

FX Family

Programmable Logic Controllers

Training Manual



GX IEC Developer

About this Manual

The texts, illustrations and examples in this manual only explain the installation, operation and use of the *GX IEC Developer* programming package.

If you have questions about the programming and operation of the programmable logic controllers mentioned in this manual please contact your dealer or one of our distributors (see back cover). Up-to-date information and answers to frequently-asked questions can be found on the Mitsubishi website at www.mitsubishi-automation.com.

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V. reserves the right to make changes to this manual or the technical specifications of its products at any time without notice.

© 06/2007

			Training Manual GX IEC Developer Programming Software Package Artno.:
Ver	sion		Changes / Additions / Corrections
Ver	sion 06/2007	pdp	Changes / Additions / Corrections First edition

Safety Information

For qualified staff only

This manual is only intended for use by properly trained and qualified electrical technicians who are fully acquainted with automation technology safety standards. All work with the hardware described, including system design, installation, setup, maintenance, service and testing, may only be performed by trained electrical technicians with approved qualifications who are fully acquainted with the applicable automation technology safety standards and regulations.

Proper use of equipment

The programmable logic controllers are only intended for the specific applications explicitly described in this manual. Please take care to observe all the installation and operating parameters specified in the manual. All products are designed, manufactured, tested and documentated in agreement with the safety regulations. Any modification of the hardware or software or disregarding of the safety warnings given in this manual or printed on the product can cause injury to persons or damage to equipment or other property. Only accessories and peripherals specifically approved by MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC may be used. Any other use or application of the products is deemed to be improper.

Relevant safety regulations

All safety and accident prevention regulations relevant to your specific application must be observed in the system design, installation, setup, maintenance, servicing and testing of these products. The regulations listed below are particularly important. This list does not claim to be complete; however, you are responsible for knowing and applying the regulations applicable to you.

- VDE Standards
 - VDE 0100 (Regulations for electrical installations with rated voltages up to 1,000V)
 - VDE 0105 (Operation of electrical installations)
 - VDE 0113 (Electrical systems with electronic equipment)
 - VDE 0160 (Configuration of electrical systems and electrical equipment)
 - VDE 0550/0551 (Regulations for transformers)
 - VDE 0700 (Safety of electrical appliances for household use and similar applications)
 - VDE 0860 (Safety regulations for mains-powered electronic appliances and their accessories for household use and similar applications)
- Fire prevention regulations
- Accident prevention regulations
 - VBG No. 4 (Electrical systems and equipment)

Safety warnings in this manual

In this manual special warnings that are important for the proper and safe use of the products are clearly identified as follows:



DANGER:

Personnel health and injury warnings. Failure to observe the precautions described here can result in serious health and injury hazards.



CAUTION:

Equipment and property damage warnings. Failure to observe the precautions described here can result in serious damage to the equipment or other property.



General safety information and precautions

The following safety precautions are intended as a general guideline for using the PLC together with other equipment. These precautions must always be observed in the design, installation and operation of all control systems.

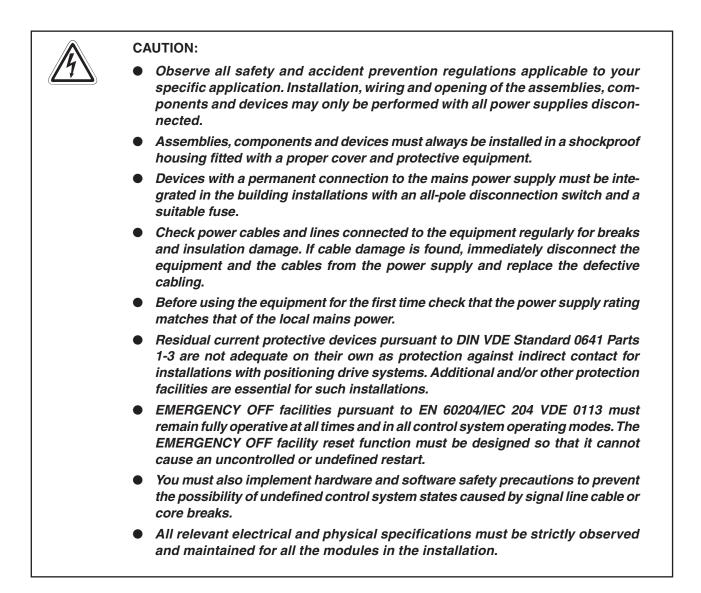




Table of Contents

1	Course	e Overview and Requirements
1.1	Modula	ar PLC Training Hardware
2	The Ha	ardware
2.1	Genera	al Introduction to PLCs
	2.1.1	History & Development
	2.1.2	The initial specification for the PLC
	2.1.3	Comparison of PLC and Relay Systems
	2.1.4	Programming
	2.1.5	Human Machine Interfaces
2.2	What is	s a PLC?
2.3	How P	LCs Process Programs
2.4	The M	ELSEC FX Family
2.5	Selecti	ng the Right Controller
2.6	Contro	ller Design
	2.6.1	Input and output circuits
	2.6.2	Layout of the MELSEC FX1S base units
	2.6.3	Layout of the MELSEC FX1N base units
	2.6.4	Layout of the MELSEC FX2N base units
	2.6.5	Layout of the MELSEC FX2NC base units
	2.6.6	Layout of the MELSEC FX3U base units
2.7	Wiring	
	2.7.1	Power Supply
	2.7.2	Wiring of Inputs
	2.7.3	Wiring of Outputs2-13
2.8	Extend	ling the Range of Digital Inputs/Outputs
	2.8.1	Extension Boards
	2.8.2	Compact Extension Units2-15
	2.8.3	Modular Extension Blocks2-16
2.9	Extend	ling for Special Functions
	2.9.1	Analog Modules
	2.9.2	High-Speed Counter Module and Adapters
	2.9.3	Positioning Modules
	2.9.4	Network Modules for ETHERNET2-22
	2.9.5	Network Modules for Profibus/DP 2-23
	2.9.6	Network Modules for CC-Link
	2.9.7	Network Module for DeviceNet

	2.9.8	Network Module for CANopen	2-26
	2.9.9	Network Module for AS-Interface	2-27
	2.9.10	Interface Modules and Adapters	2-28
	2.9.11	Communication Adapters	2-29
	2.9.12	Setpoint Adapter Boards	2-30
2.10	System	Configuration	2-31
	2.10.1	Connection of Special Adapters (FX3U only)	2-32
	2.10.2	Basic Rules for System Configuration.	2-34
	2.10.3	Quick Reference Matrixes	2-35
2.11	I/O Assi	ignment	2-37
	2.11.1	Concept of assigning	2-37
	2.11.2	Special function module address	2-38

3 Programming

Concept	s of the IEC61131-3 Standard	
	e Structure and Definition of Terms	
3.2.1	Definition of Terms in IEC61131-3	
3.2.2	System Variables	
3.2.3	System Labels	
Programming Languages		
3.3.1	Text Editors	
3.3.2	Graphic Editors	
Data Typ	bes	
3.4.1	Simple Types	
3.4.2	Complex Data Types	
3.4.3	MELSEC Timers and Counters	
	Software 3.2.1 3.2.2 3.2.3 Program 3.3.1 3.3.2 Data Typ 3.4.1 3.4.2	

4 Building a Project

4.1	Starting	GX IEC Developer
4.2	Applicati	ion Program
	4.2.1	Example: Carousel Indexer
	4.2.2	Creating a New Project
	4.2.3	Creating a new "POU"4-8
	4.2.4	Assigning the Global Variables
	4.2.5	Programming the POU Body4-14
	4.2.6	Creating a new Task
	4.2.7	Program Documentation
	4.2.8	Checking and Building the Project Code4-34
	4.2.9	Illustration: Guided Ladder Entry Mode



4.3	Project I	Download Procedures4-37
	4.3.1	Connection with Peripheral Devices4-37
	4.3.2	Communications Port Setup4-37
	4.3.3	Downloading the project4-41
4.4	Monitori	ng the Project
	4.4.1	Split / Multi Window Monitoring
	4.4.2	Adjusting Monitor Visibility4-46
4.5	Cross R	eference List
4.6	PLC Dia	gnostics
4.7	Project I	Documentation

5 Program Example

5.1	QUIZMASTER			
	5.1.1	Method	2	
	5.1.2	Quizmaster - Principle of Operation5-	5	
	5.1.3	Quizmaster Program Description	5	

6 Functions and Function Blocks

6.1	Functio	ons	6-1
	6.1.1	Example: Creating a Function	6-1
	6.1.2	Processing Real (Floating Point) Numbers	-10
6.2	Creatin	g a Function Block	-14
6.3	Execut	ion options of Function Blocks6	-21
	6.3.1	Macrocode execution	-21
	6.3.2	Enable / EnableOutput (EN/ENO)6	-22

7 Advanced Monitoring Functions

7.1	Entry D	Entry Data Monitoring			
	7.1.1	Customising the EDM			
	7.1.2	Monitor Limitations			
	7.1.3	Toggling Boolean Variables7-5			
7.2	Monito	ring Headers			
7.3	Monito	Mode Essentials			
7.4	Monito	ring Mitsubishi "Transfer Form" Objects			
7.5	Modifyi	ng Variable Values from the POU Body			
7.6	Monito	ring "Instances" of Function Blocks			

8 Forcing Inputs and Outputs

9 Device Edit

10 Online Mode

10.1	Online Change Mode	10-1
10.2	Online Program Change	10-3

11 Data Unit Types (DUT)

11.1	Example use of a DUT	1-2
11.2	Automatic Filling, Variables	1-5
11.3	Assigning DUT Variables to Function Blocks	1-8

12 Arrays

12.1	Overview	-1
12.2	Array Example: Single Dimension Array12-	-2

13 Working with Libraries

13.1 User Defined Libraries				
	13.1.1	Example – Creating a new Library13-1		
	13.1.2	Opening the Library		
	13.1.3	Moving a POU "Function Block" to an open Library		
13.2	Special	Note about Libraries		
13.3	13.3 Importing Libraries into Projects			
	13.3.1	Example: Importing a Mitsubishi Library Function Block		
	13.3.2	Library Function Block Help:		

14 Security

14.1	Password			
	14.1.1	Setting the Password		
	14.1.2	Changing the Security Level14-2		
	14.1.3	Modifying POU Password Access14-3		



15 Sequential Function Chart - SFC

15.1	What is	SFC?	.15-1
15.2	SFC Ele	ements	.15-2
	15.2.1	SFC Transitions	15-2
	15.2.2	Initial Step	.15-2
	15.2.3	Termination Step	15-2
15.3	SFC co	nfiguration examples	15-4
15.4	SFC Ac	tions	.15-5
15.5	Comple	x Transitions	.15-7

16 IEC Instruction List

16.1	Example of IEC Instruction List (IL)		
	16.1.1	Some useful tips	.16-1
16.2	Mixing I	EC IL and Melsec IL in POUs	16-2

17 IEC Structured Text

17.1	Structured Text Operators	17-1
17.2	Structured Text Program Example	17-2

18 PROFIBUS/DP Communication

18.1 Configuring the PROFIBUS/DP Network18-1

19 Ethernet Communications

19.1	Configuring a FX3U Eternet Module by Parameter			
	19.1.1 Configuring the PLC (using initial set up PC)	19-2		
19.2	Configuring the PC on the Ethernet			
19.3	Configuring GX Developer to access the PLC on Ethernet			
19.4	Setting up the HMI	19-13		
19.5	Communication via MX Component	19-16		

A Appendix

A.1	Special RelaysA			
	A.1.1	PLC Status Diagnostic Information (M8000 to M8009)	A-1	
	A.1.2	Clock Devices and Real Time Clock (M8011 to M8019)	A-2	
	A.1.3	PLC Operation Mode (M8030 to M8039)	A-2	
	A.1.4	Error Detection (M8060 to M8069)	A-3	

	A.1.5	Extension Boards (Dedicated to FX1s and FX1N)A-3
	A.1.6	Analog Special Adapter for FX3U (M8260 to M8299)
A.2	Special	RegistersA-4
	A.2.1	PLC Status Diagnostic Information (D8000 to D8009)A-4
	A.2.2	Scan Information and Real Time Clock (D8010 to D8019)A-5
	A.2.3	PLC Operation Mode (D8030 to D8039)A-5
	A.2.4	Error Codes (D8060 to D8069)A-6
	A.2.5	Extension Boards (Dedicated to FX1s and FX1N)A-6
	A.2.6	Analog Special Adapter for FX3U (D8260 to D8299)A-6
A.3	Error Co	ode List
	A.3.1	Error codes 6101 to 6409
	A.3.2	Error codes 6501 to 6510 A-8
	A.3.3	Error codes 6610 to 6632
	A.3.4	Error codes 6701 to 6710
A.4	Number	r of Occupied Input/Output Points and Current ConsumptionA-11
	A.4.1	Interface Adapter Boards and Communication Adapter Boards A-11
	A.4.2	Special AdaptersA-12
	A.4.3	Extension Blocks
	A.4.4	Special Function Modules
A.5	PLC Co	mponents GlossaryA-14



1 Course Overview and Requirements

This course has been specially produced as an introduction to Mitsubishi's FX family utilising the GX IEC Developer Version 7 software package.

The course content has been selectively produced to provide an introduction into the functionality of the Mitsubishi range of FX PLC's, together with the GX IEC Developer programming system. The second section deals with the PLC hardware configuration and operation, whilst the remainder covers the use of Mitsubishi's IEC61131-3 programming system, which is illustrated using worked examples.

It is assumed that student will have a sound working knowledge of the Microsoft Windows operating environment.

1.1 Modular PLC Training Hardware

There are various models of training rigs for Mitsubishis FX family. Most exercises within this training manual are based around use of the facilities offered in these training systems. The examples used in these course notes assume the following configuration:

- 6 Digital input simulator switches: X0-X5
- Variable clock input (1–100 Hz and 0.1– 10 kHz): X7
- 6 Digital output LED indicators: Y0-Y5
- 1 Special function block FX2N-5A with 4 analog inputs and 1 analog output
- 1 Temperature acquisition special adapter FX3U-4AD-PT-ADP



Thus, adjustments according to other training simulators may be accommodated with appropriate address alterations to the example code provided this training document.



2 The Hardware

2.1 General Introduction to PLCs

2.1.1 History & Development

Bedford Associates, founded by Richard Morley introduced the first Programmable Logic Controller in 1968. This PLC was known as the Modular Digital Controller from which the MODICON Company derived its name.

Programmable Logic Controllers were developed to provide a replacement for large relay based control panels. These systems were inflexible requiring major rewiring or replacement whenever the control sequence was to be changed.

The development of the Microprocessor from the mid 1970's have allowed Programmable Logic Controllers to take on more complex tasks and larger functions as the speed of the processor increased. It is now common for PLC's to provide the heart of the control functions within a system often integrated with SCADA (Supervisory Control And Data Acquisition), HMI (Human Machine Interfaces), Expert Systems and Graphical User Interfaces (GUI). The requirements of the PLC have expanded to providing control, data processing and management functionality.

2.1.2 The initial specification for the PLC

- Easily programmed and reprogrammed in plant to enable its sequence of operations, to be altered.
- Easily maintained and repaired preferably using 'plug-in' cards or modules.
- Able to withstand the rigorous Environmental, Mechanical and Electrical conditions, found in plant environments.
- Smaller than its relay and "discrete solid state" equivalents.
- Cost effective in comparison with "discrete solid state" and relay based systems.

2.1.3 Comparison of PLC and Relay Systems

Characteristic	PLC	Relay
Price per function	Low	Low - If equivalent relay program uses more than 10 relays
Physical size	Very compact	Bulky
Operating speed	Fast	Slow
Electrical noise immunity	Good	Excellent
Construction	Easy to program	Wiring - time consuming
Advanced instructions	Yes	No
Changing the control sequence	Very simple	Very difficult – requires changes to wiring
Maintenance	Excellent PLC's rarely fail	Poor - relays require constantmaintenance

2.1.4 Programming

Ladder Logic

PLC's had to be maintainable by technicians and electrical personnel. To support this, the programming language of Ladder Logic was developed. Ladder Logic is based on the relay and contact symbols technicians were used to through wiring diagrams of electrical control panels.

The documentation for early PLC Programs was either non existent or very poor, just providing simple addressing or basic comments, making large programs difficult to follow. This has been greatly improved with the development of PLC Programming packages such as Mitsubishi's Windows based, **GX Developer** (covered in detail later in this document).

Until recently there has been no formal programming standard for PLC's. The introduction of the **IEC 61131-3** Standard in 1998 provides a more formal approach to coding. Mitsubishi Electric has developed a programming package, "**GX-IEC Developer**". This enables IEC compliant coding to be adopted.

2.1.5 Human Machine Interfaces

The early programmable logic controllers interfaced with the operator in much the same way as the relay control panel, via push-buttons and switches for control and lamps for indication.

The introduction of the Personal Computer (PC) in the 1980's allowed for the development of a computer based interface to the operator, these where initially via simple <u>Supervisory Control</u> <u>And Data Acquisition (SCADA) systems and more recently via Dedicated Operator Control Panels, known as <u>Human Machine Interfaces (HMI)</u>. It is now common place to see PLC's heavily integrated with these products to form user friendly control system solutions.</u>

Mitsubishi offer a very wide range of HMI and SCADA products to suit a variety of operator Interface applications.





2.2 What is a PLC?

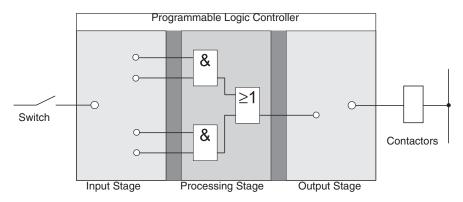
In contrast to conventional controllers with functions determined by their physical wiring the functions of programmable logic controllers or PLCs are defined by a program. PLCs also have to be connected to the outside world with cables, but the contents of their program memory can be changed at any time to adapt their programs to different control tasks.

Programmable logic controllers input data, process it and then output the results. This process is performed in three stages:

- an input stage,
- a processing stage

and

• an output stage



The input stage

The input stage passes control signals from switches, buttons or sensors on to the processing stage.

The signals from these components are generated as part of the control process and are fed to the inputs as logical states. The input stage passes them on to the processing stage in a pre-processed format.

The processing stage

In the processing stage the pre-processed signals from the input stage are processed and combined with the help of logical operations and other functions. The program memory of the processing stage is fully programmable. The processing sequence can be changed at any time by modifying or replacing the stored program.

The output stage

The results of the processing of the input signals by the program are fed to the output stage where they control connected switchable elements such as contactors, signal lamps, solenoid valves and so on.

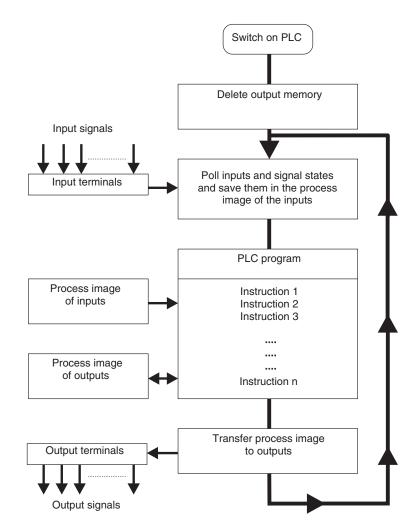
2.3 How PLCs Process Programs

A PLC performs its tasks by executing a program that is usually developed outside the controller and then transferred to the controller's program memory. Before you start programming it is useful to have a basic understanding of how PLCs process these programs.

A PLC program consists of a sequence of instructions that control the functions of the controller. The PLC executes these control instructions sequentially, i.e. one after another. The entire program sequence is cyclical, which means that it is repeated in a continuous loop. The time required for one program repetition is referred to as the program cycle time or period.

Process image processing

The program in the PLC is not executed directly on the inputs and outputs, but on a "process image" of the inputs and outputs:



Input process image

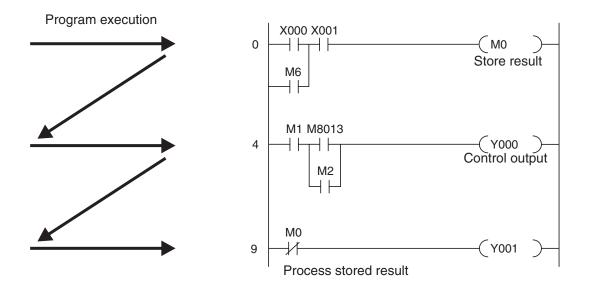
At the beginning of each program cycle the system polls the signal states of the inputs and stores them in a buffer, creating a "process image" of the inputs.



Program execution

After this the program is executed, during which the PLC accesses the stored states of the inputs in the process image. This means that any subsequent changes in the input states will not be registered until the **next** program cycle!

The program is executed from top to bottom, in the order in which the instructions were programmed. Results of individual programming steps are stored and can be used during the current program cycle.



Output process image

Results of logical operations that are relevant for the outputs are stored in an output buffer – the output process image. The output process image is stored in the output buffer until the buffer is rewritten. After the values have been written to the outputs the program cycle is repeated.

Differences between signal processing in the PLC and in hard-wired controllers

In hard-wired controllers the program is defined by the functional elements and their connections (the wiring). All control operations are performed simultaneously (parallel execution). Every change in an input signal state causes an instantaneous change in the corresponding output signal state.

In a PLC it is not possible to respond to changes in input signal states until the next program cycle after the change. Nowadays this disadvantage is largely compensated by very short program cycle periods. The duration of the program cycle period depends on the number and type of instructions executed.

2.4 The MELSEC FX Family

MELSEC means **MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC SEQUENCER**. The compact micro-controllers of the MELSEC FX series provide the foundation for building economical solutions for small to medium-sized control and positioning tasks requiring 10 to 256 integrated inputs and outputs in applications in industry and building services.

With the exception of the FX1S all the controllers of the FX series can be expanded to keep pace with the changes in the application and the user's growing requirements.

Network connections are also supported. This makes it possible for the controllers of the FX family to communicate with other PLCs and controller systems and HMIs (Human-Machine Interfaces and control panels). The PLC systems can be integrated both in MITSUBISHI networks as local stations and as slave stations in open networks like PROFIBUS/DP.

In addition to this you can also build multi-drop and peer-to-peer networks with the controllers of the MELSEC FX family.

The FX1N, FX2N and FX3U have modular expansion capabilities, making them the right choice for complex applications and tasks requiring special functions like analog-digital and digital-analog conversion and network capabilities.

All the controllers in the series are part of the larger MELSEC FX family and are fully compatible with one another.

Specifications	FX1S	FX1N	FX2N	FX2NC	FX3U
Max integrated I/O points	30	60	128	96	128
Expansion capability (max. possible I/Os)	34	132	256	256	384
Program memory (steps)	2000	8000	16000	16000	64000
Cycle time per logical instruction (µs)	0.55 – 0.7	0.55 – 0.7	0.08	0.08	0.065
No. of instructions (standard / step ladder / special function)	27 / 2 / 85	27 / 2 / 89	27 / 2 / 107	27 / 2 / 107	27 / 2 / 209
Max. special function modules connectable		2	8	4	8 right 10 left



2.5 Selecting the Right Controller

The base units of the MELSEC FX family are available in a number of different versions with different power supply options and output technologies. You can choose between units designed for power supplies of 100–240 V AC, 24 V DC or 12–24 V DC, and between relay and transistor outputs.

Series	I/Os	Туре	No. of inputs	No. of outputs	Power supply	Output type
	10	FX1S-10 M□-□□	6	8		
FX1S	14	FX1S-14 M□-□□	8	6	24 V DC	Transistor
FA15	20	FX1S-20 M□-□□	12	8	100 – 240 V AC	or relay
	30	FX1S-30 M□-□□	16	14		
	14	FX1N-14 M□-□□	8	6		
FX1N	24	FX1N-24 M□-□□	14	10	12 – 24 V DC	Transistor
FAIN	40	FX1N-40 M□-□□	24	16	100 – 240 V AC	or relay
	60	FX1N-60 M□-□□	36	24		
	16	FX2N-16 M□-□□	8	8		
	32	FX2N-32 M□-□□	16	16		Transistor or relay
FX2N	48	FX2N-48 M□-□□	24	24	24 V DC	
T AZIN	64	FX2N-64 M□-□□	32	32	100 – 240 V AC	
	80	FX2N-80 M□-□□	40	40		
	128	FX2N-128 M□-□□	64	64		
	16	FX2NC-16 M□-□□	8	8		Transistor
FX2NC	32	FX2NC-32 M□-□□	16	16	24 V DC	
FAZING	64	FX2NC-64 M□-□□	32	32	_ 24 V DC	or relay
	96	FX2NC-96 M□-□□	48	48		
	16	FX3U-16 M□-□□	8	8		
	32	FX3U-32 M□-□□	16	16	24 V DC	
	48	FX3U-48 M□-□□	24	24	or	Transistor or relay
FX3U	64	FX3U-64 M□-□□	32	32	100 – 240 V AC	
	80	FX3U-80 M□-□□	40	40		
	128	FX3U-128 M□-□□	64	64	100 – 240 V AC	Transistor or relay

Here are some considerations that should be taken into account when configuring a system:

• Power supply requirements

Supply voltage: 24 V DC or 100 - 240 V AC

- Input/Output requirements
 - How many signals (external switch contacts, buttons and sensors) do you need to input?
 - What types of functions do you need to switch, and how many of them are there?
 - How high are the loads that the outputs need to switch? Choose relay outputs for switching high loads and transistor outputs for switching fast, trigger-free switching operations.
- Special Function Modules
 - Number of modules in system
 - External power supply requirements

2.6 Controller Design

All the controllers in the series have the same basic design. The main functional elements and assemblies are described in the glossary in section 2.5.7.

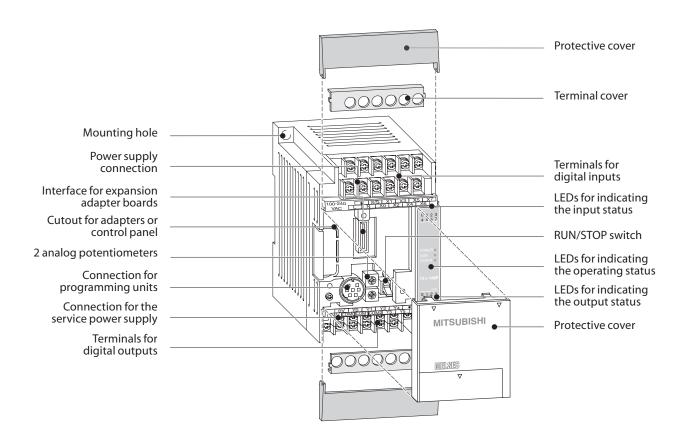
2.6.1 Input and output circuits

The **input circuits** use floating inputs. They are electrically isolated from the other circuits of the PLC with optical couplers. The **output circuits** use either relay or transistor output technology. The transistor outputs are also electrically isolated from the other PLC circuits with optical couplers.

The switching voltage at all the digital inputs must have a certain value (e.g. 24 V DC). This voltage can be taken from the PLC's integrated power supply unit. If the switching voltage at the inputs is less than the rated value (e.g. <24 V DC) then the input will not be processed.

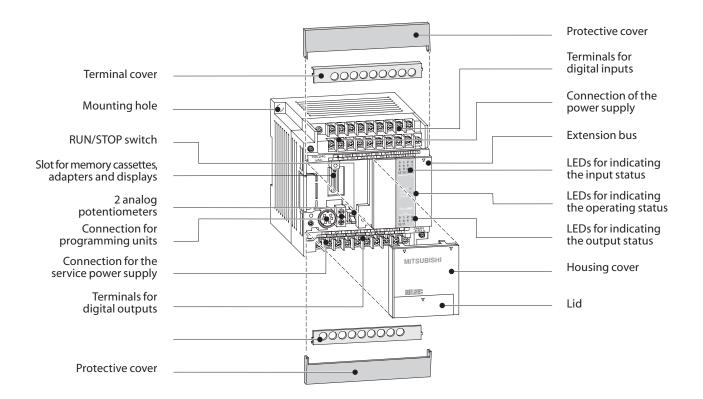
The maximum output currents are 2 A on 250 V three-phase AC and non-reactive loads with relay outputs and 0.5 A on 24 V DC and non-reactive loads.

2.6.2 Layout of the MELSEC FX1S base units

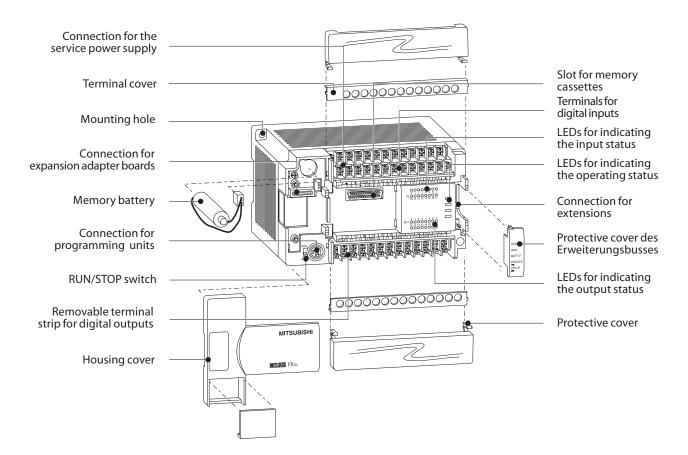




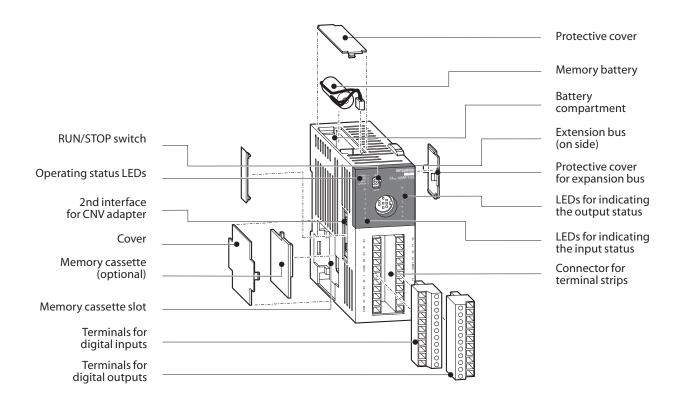
2.6.3 Layout of the MELSEC FX1N base units



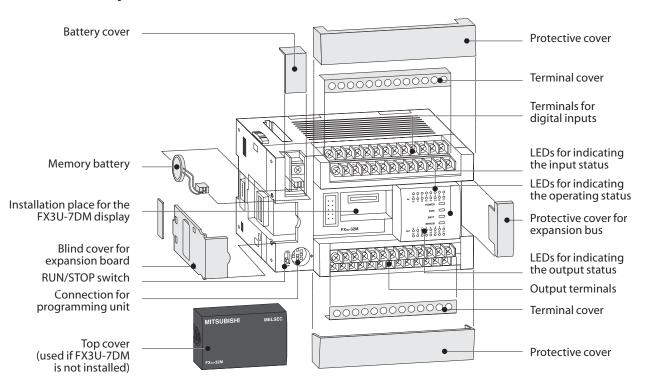
2.6.4 Layout of the MELSEC FX2N base units



2.6.5 Layout of the MELSEC FX2NC base units



2.6.6 Layout of the MELSEC FX3U base units





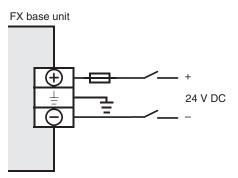
2.7 Wiring

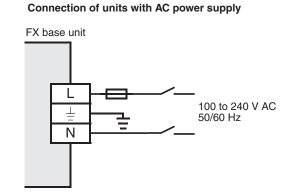
2.7.1 Power Supply

Power Supply Specifications

Specification	Units for DC I	Units for AC Power Supply	
Rated voltage	12 to 24 V DC	24 V DC	100 to 240 V AC
Voltage range	10.2 to 26.4 V DC	20.4 to 26.4 V DC	85 to 264 V AC
Allowable momentary power failure time	5 r	ms	20 ms

Connection of units with DC power supply

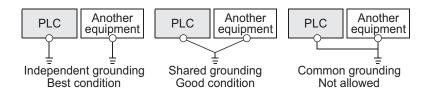




Grounding

The PLC should be grounded.

- The grounding resistance should be 100 Ω or less.
- The grounding point should be close to the PLC. Keep the grounding wires as short as possible.
- Independent grounding should be performed for best results. When independent grounding is not performed, perform "shared grounding" of the following figure.

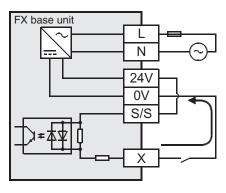


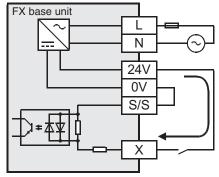
• The ground wire size should be at least 2 mm².

2.7.2 Wiring of Inputs

Connecting sink or source devices

The base units of the FX family series can be used with sink or source switching devices. The decision is made by the different connections of the "S/S" terminal.





In the case of the **sink input type**, the S/S terminal is connected to the 24V terminal of the service power supply or, when a DC powered main unit is used, to the positive pole of the power supply.

Sink input means that a contact wired to the input (X) or a sensor with NPN open collector transistor output connects the input of the PLC with the **negative** pole of a power supply.

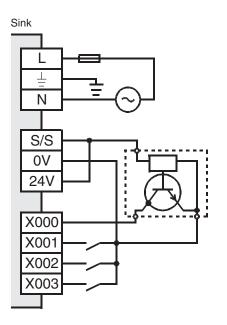
In the case of the **source input type**, the S/S terminal is connected to the 0V terminal of the service power supply or, when a DC powered main unit is used, to the negative pole of the power supply.

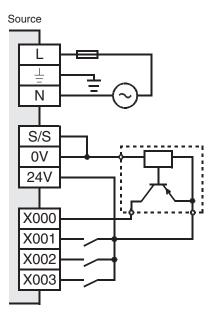
Source input means that a contact wired to the input (X) or a sensor with PNP open collector transistor output connects the input of the PLC with the **positive** pole of a power supply.

All inputs of a base unit or an extension unit can be either used as sink or source inputs, but it is not possible to mix sink and source inputs in one unit. Separate units in one PLC however can be set as sink or source inputs types, since the base unit and input/output powered extension units are individually set to sink or source input mode.

Examples for input types

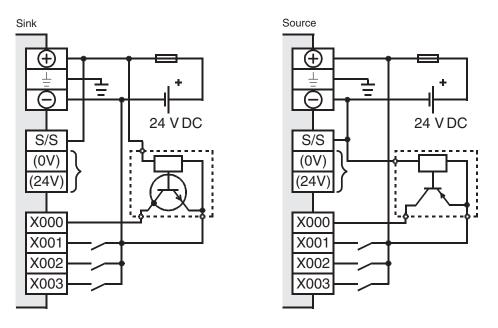
AC powered base units







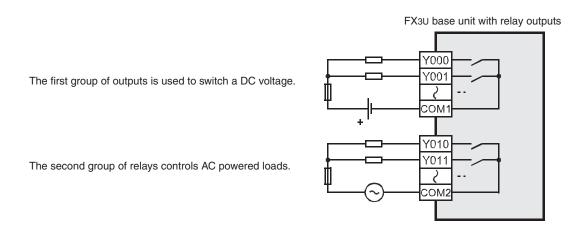
DC powered base units



2.7.3 Wiring of Outputs

In case of the FX₃U-16M \Box each output can be connected separately. In case of the main units FX₃U-32 \Box M to FX₃U-128M \Box the outputs are pooled into groups of 4 or 8 outputs. Each group has a common contact for the load voltage. These terminals are marked "COM \Box " for main units with relais outputs or transistor outputs of the sink type and "+V \Box " for main units with source transistor outputs. " \Box " stands for the number of the output group e. g. "COM1".

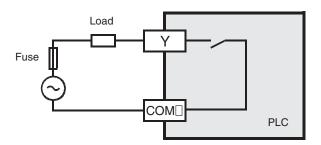
Because the outputs groups are isolated against each other, one main unit can switch several voltages with different potentials. Main units with relay outputs can even switch AC and DC voltages.



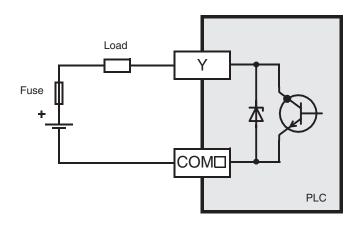
The selection of sink and source output type is done by the selection of a correspondent base unit. Both types are available with DC or AC power supply. The output type is given in the model designation code: base units with the code "MT/ \Box S" provide transistor sink type outputs (e. g. FX3U-16MT/ES) while main units with the code "MT/ \Box S" provide transistor source type outputs (e. g. FX3U-16MT/ES).

Examples of output wiring

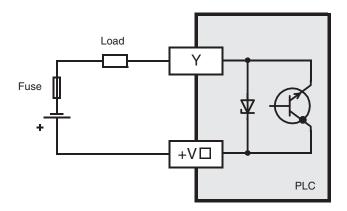
Relay output



Transistor output (sink)



Transistor output (source)



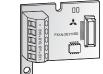


2.8 Extending the Range of Digital Inputs/Outputs

For the MELSEC FX family of PLCs several ways and means are available to provide a base unit with additional inputs and outputs.

2.8.1 Extension Boards

FX1N-2EYT-BD with two digital outputs





For a small number of I/O (2 to 4) an extension adapter board can be installed directly in a FX1s or FX1N base unit. Extension boards therefore do not require any additional installation space.

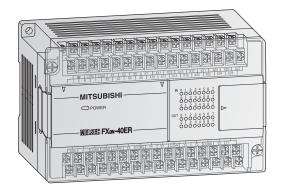
The state of the additional input and outputs is reflected in special relays in the PLC (see section A.1.5). In the program these relays are used instead of X and Y devices.

Designation	Number of I/O							EVan	
	Total	No. of inputs	No. of outputs	Output type	Power supply	FX 1S	FX1N	FX2NC	FX3U
FX1N-4EX-BD	4	4	—	_	From base unit			0	
FX1N-2EYT-BD	2	—	2	Transistor	FIOIT DASE UNIT				

• : The extension board can be used with a base unit of this series.

 $\ensuremath{\bigcirc}$: The extension board cannot be used with this series.

2.8.2 Compact Extension Units



The powered compact input/output extension units have their own power supply. The integrated service power supply (24 V DC) of AC powered extension units can be used for the supply of external devices.

It is possible to choose between relay and transistor (source) output type.

Compact Extension Units of the FXON Series

Designation	Number of I/O							FX2N	
	Total	No. of inputs	No. of outputs	Output type	Power supply	FX1S	FX1N	FX2NC	FX3U
FXoN-40ER/ES-UL	40	24	16	Relay	100–240 V AC 24 V DC	0	•	0	
FXoN-40ER/DS	40	24	16	Relay					0
FXoN-40ET/DSS	40	24	16	Transistor					

• : The extension unit can be used with a base unit of this series.

 $\ensuremath{\bigcirc}$: The extension unit cannot be used with this series.

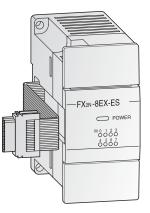
Designation	Number of I/O							FX2N	
	Total	No. of inputs	No. of outputs	Output type	Power supply	FX1S	FX1N	FX2NC	FX3U
FX2N-32ER-ES/UL	32	16	16	Relay	- 100-240 V AC	0	•	•	
FX2N-32ET-ESS/UL	32	16	16	Transistor					
FX2N-48ER-ES/UL	48	16	16	Relay					
FX2N-48ET-ESS/UL	48	24	24	Transistor					
FX2N-48ER-DS	48	24	24	Relay					
FX2N-48ET-DSS	48	24	24	Transistor					

Compact Extension Units of the FX2N Series

• : The extension unit can be used with a base unit of this series.

 $\ensuremath{\bigcirc}$: The extension unit cannot be used with this series.

2.8.3 Modular Extension Blocks



Modular extension blocks have no build-in power supply but very compact dimensions. The FX_{2N} series modular extension blocks are available with 8 or 16 input/output points. It is possible to choose between relay and transistor (source) output type.

	Number of I/O							FX2N	
Designation	Total	No. of inputs	No. of outputs	Output type	Power supply	FX1S	FX1N	FX2NC	FX3U
FX2N-8ER-ES/UL	16*	4	4	Relay	100–240 V AC	0	•		
FX2N-8EX-ES/UL	8	8	—	—					
FX2N-16EX-ES/UL	16	16	—	—				•	
FX2N-8EYR-ES/UL	8	_	8	Relay					•
FX2N-8EYT-ESS/UL	8	_	8	Transistor					
FX2N-16EYR-ES/UL	16	_	16	Relay					
FX2N-16EYT-ESS/UL	16	_	16	Transistor					

* The extension block FX2N-8ER-ES/UL occupies 16 input/output points of the PLC. Four inputs and four outputs are occupied but cannot be used.



2.9 Extending for Special Functions

A variety of hardware for special functions are available for the MELSEC FX family.

Adapter Boards

Adapter boards are small circuit boards that are installed directly in the FX1S or FX1N controllers, which means that they don't take up any extra space in the switchgear cabinet.

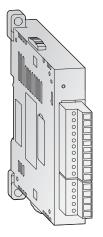


In the case of analog adapter boards, the digital values generated from the signals coming from the analog input adapter's two input channels are written directly to special registers D8112 and D8113, which makes it particularly easy to process them.

The output value for the analog output adapter is written by the program to special register D8114 and then converted by the adapter and sent to the output.

Special Adapter

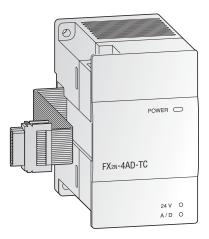
Special adapters can only be connected on the left side of a base unit of the MELSEC FX₃U series. You can install up to a maximum of ten special adapters.



Special adapters do not use any input or output points in the base unit. They communicate directly with the base unit via special relays and registers (see section A.1.5 and A.2.6). Because of this, no instructions for communication with special function modules are needed in the program (see below).

Special function modules

Up to eight special function modules can be connected on the right side of a single base unit of the MELSEC FX family.



In addition to analog modules the available special function modules include communication modules, positioning modules and other types. Each special function module occupies eight input points and eight output points in the base unit.

Communication between the special function module and the PLC base unit is carried out via the memory buffer of the special function module with the help of FROM and TO instructions.

2.9.1 Analog Modules

Without additional modules the base units of the MELSEC FX family can only process digital input and output signals (i.e. ON/OFF data). Additional analog modules are thus required for inputting and outputting analog signals.

Мо	dul Type	Designation	No. of channels	Range	Resolution	FX1S	FX1N	FX2N FX2NC	FX 3U
	Adapter	FX1N-2AD-BD	2	Voltage: 0 V to 10 V DC	2.5 mV (12 bits)				
	Board	FAIN-2AD-DD		Current: 4 mA to 20 mA DC	8 µA (11 bits)		•	0	0
	Special			Voltage: 0 V to 10 V DC	2.5 mV (12 bits)				_
	Adapter	FX3U-4AD-ADP	4	Current: 4 mA to 20 mA DC	10 µA (11 bits)		0	0	•
Se		FX2N-2AD	2	Voltage: 0 V to 5 V DC 0 V to 10 V DC	2.5 mV (12 bits)	0	•	•	•
Module				Current: 4 mA to 20 mA DC	4 µA (12 bits)				
Input				Voltage: -10 V to 10 V DC	5 mV (with sign, 12 bits)				
Analog Input Modules	Special Function	FX2N-4AD		10 μA (with sign, 11 bits)		•	•	•	
	Modules	FX2N-8AD*	8	Voltage: -10 V to 10 V DC	0.63 mV (with sign, 15 bits)	0			
				Current: 4 mA to 20 mA DC -20 mA to 20 mA DC	2.50 μA (with sign, 14 bits)		•	•	•
		FX3U-4AD	4	Voltage: -10 V to 10 V DC	0.32 mV (with sign, 16 bits)	0	0		
				Current: 4 mA to 20 mA DC -20 mA to 20 mA DC	1.25 μA (with sign, 15 bits)			0	•
	Adapter		1	Voltage: 0 V to 10 V DC	2,5 mV (12 bits)	-	•	-	
	Board	FX1N-1DA-BD		Current: 4 mA to 20 mA DC	8 µA (11 bits)			0	0
	Special			Voltage: 0 V to 10 V DC	2.5 mV (12 bits)				_
s	Adapter	FX3U-4DA-ADP	4	Current: 4 mA to 20 mA DC	4 µA (12 bits)		0	0	
ut Modules		FX2N-2DA	2	Voltage: 0 V to 5 V DC 0 V to 10 V DC	2.5 mV (12 bits)		•	•	•
Outpr				Current: 4 mA to 20 mA DC	4 µA, (12 bits)				
Analog Output Mod	Special	FX2N-4DA	4	Voltage: -10 V to 10 V DC	5 mV (with sign, 12 bits)				
	Function Block			Current: 0 mA to 20 mA DC 4 mA to 20 mA DC	20 µA (10 bits)		•	•	•
		FX3U-4DA	=X3∪-4DA 4	Voltage: -10 V to 10 V DC	0.32 mV (with sign, 16 bits)		+		
				Current: 0 mA to 20 mA DC 4 mA to 20 mA DC	0.63 µA (15 bits)	0	0	0	•

* The special function block FX2N-8AD is able to measure voltage, current and temperature.



Мо	dul Type	Designation	No. of channels	Range	Resolution	FX1S	FX1N	FX2N FX2NC	FX 3U
			2 inputs	Voltage: 0 V to 5 V DC 0 V to 10 V DC	40 mV (8 bits)				
lules		FX0N-3A		Current: 4 mA to 20 mA DC	64 µA (8 bits)	0			
utput Moc		T XUN-SA	1 output	Voltage: 0 V to 5 V DC 0 V to 10 V DC	40 mV (8 bits)			•	•
ut & Ol	Special			Current: 4 mA to 20 mA DC	64 µA (8 bits)				
Combined Analog Input & Output Modules	Function Modules		4 inputs Voltage: -100 mV to 100 mV DC -10 V to 10 V DC 4 inputs 50 μV (with sign, 12 bits) 0.312 mV (with sign, 16 bits)						
ombined				Current: 4 mA to 20 mA DC -20 mA to 20 mA DC	10 μA/1,25 μA (with sign, 15 bits)	0	•	•	•
0			1 output	Voltage: -10 V to 10 V DC	5 mV (with sign, 12 bits)				
			i output	Current: 0 mA to 20 mA DC	20 µA (10 bits)				
	Special Adapter	FX3U-4AD-PT-ADP	4	Pt100 resistance ther- mometer: -50 °C to 250 °C	0.1 °C	0	0	0	•
		FX3U-4AD-TC-ADP	4	Thermocouple type K: -100 °C to 1000 °C	0.4 °C				_
lodules			4	Thermocouple type J: -100 °C to 600 °C	0.3 °C	0	0	0	•
ition N			(2N-8AD* 8	Thermocouple type K: -100 °C to 1200 °C	0.1 °C				
Acquis		FX2N-8AD*		Thermocouple type J: -100 °C to 600 °C	0.1 °C	0	•	•	•
rature	Special			Thermocouple type T: -100 °C to 350 °C	0.1 °C				
Temperature Acquisition Modules	Function Modules	FX2N-4AD-PT	4	Pt100 resistance thermometer: -100 °C to 600 °C	0.2 to 0,. °C	0	•	•	•
			4	Thermocouple type K: -100 °C to 1200 °C	0.4 °C				
		FX2N-4AD-TC	4	Thermocouple type J: -100 °C to 600 °C	0.3 °C	0		-	-
	perature trol Module	FX2N-2LC	2	For example with a ther- mocouple type K: -100 °C to 1300 °C	0.1 °C or 1 °C (depends on temperature	0			
	ction Mod-			Pt100 resistance thermometer: -200 °C to 600 °C	probe used)				

* The special function block FX2N-8AD is able to measure voltage, current and temperature.

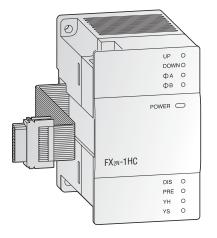
• The adapter board, special adapter or special function module can be used with a base unit or expansion unit of this series.

 $\odot\;$ The adapter board, special adapter or special function module cannot be used with this series.

2.9.2 High-Speed Counter Module and Adapters

FX2N-1HC

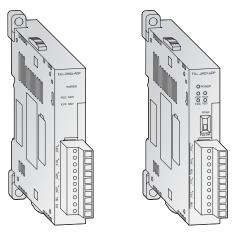
In addition to the internal high-speed MELSEC FX counters, the high-speed counter module FX_{2N} -1HC provides the user with an external counter. It counts 1- or 2-phase pulses up to a frequency of 50 kHz. The counting range covers either 16 or 32 bit.



The two integrated transistor outputs can be switched independently of one another by means of internal comparison functions. Hence, simple positioning tasks can also be realized economically. In addition, the FX_{2N}-1HC can be used as a ring counter.

FX3U-4HSX-ADP and FX3U-2HSY-ADP

These adapter modules allow direct processing of positioning application data.



The FX3U-4HSX-ADP (far left) provides four high speed counter inputs up to 200 kHz while the FX3U-2HSY-ADP (left) delivers two channels of pulse train outputs up to 200 kHz.

Overview of High-Speed Counter Modules/Adapters

Modul type	Designation	Desciption	FX1S	FX1N	FX2N FX2NC	FX3U
Special function module	FX2N-1HC	1-ch high speed counter	0	0	•	٠
Special adapter	FX3U-4HSX-ADP	Differential line driver input (high-speed counter)		0	0	
	FX3U-2HSY-ADP	Differential line driver input (positioning output)		0	0	•

• The special adapter or special function module can be used with a base unit or expansion unit of this series.

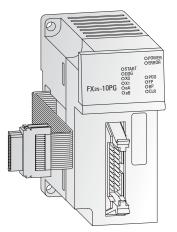
 $\odot\,$ The special adapter or special function module cannot be used with this series.



2.9.3 Positioning Modules

FX2N-1PG-E, FX2N-10PG

The positioning modules FX2N-1PG-E and FX2N-10PG are extremely efficient single-axis positioning modules for controlling either step drives or servo drives (by external regulator) with a pulse chain.



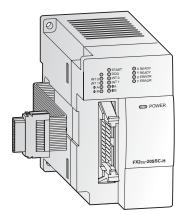
They are very suitable for achieving accurate positioning in combination with the MELSEC FX series. The configuration and allocation of the position data are carried out directly via the PLC program.

The FX2N-1PG-E provides an 100 kHz open collector output while the FX2N-10PG is equipped with a 1 MHz differential line driver output.

A very wide range of manual and automatic functions are available to the user.

FX3U-20SSC-H

The SSCNET* module FX3U-20SSC-H can be used in combination with a FX3U programmable controller to achieve a cost effective solution for high precision, high speed positioning. The plug-and-play fiber optic SSCNET cabling reduces setup time and increases control distance for positioning operations in a wide range of applications.



Servo parameters and positioning information for the FX3U-20SSC-H are easily set up with an FX3U base unit and a personal computer. For parameter setting, monitoring and testing the easy programming software FX Configurator-FP is available.

* SSCNET: Servo System Controller Network

Overview of Positioning Modules

Modul type	Designation	Desciption	FX1S	FX1N	FX2N FX2NC	FX3U
	FX2N-1PG-E	Pulse output for independent	0	0	•	•
	FX2N-10PG	1-axis control	0	0	•	•
Special function modules	FX3U-20SSC-H	Simultaneous 2-axis (independ- ent 2-axis) control (Applicable to SSCNET III)	0	0	0	•

• The special function module can be used with a base unit or expansion unit of this series.

 $\odot\,$ The special function module cannot be used with this series.

2.9.4 Network Modules for ETHERNET

ETHERNET is the most widespread network for connection of information processors such as personal computers and work stations. By loading an ETHERNET interface into the PLC, production-related management information can be transmitted rapidly to personal computers or work stations.

ETHERNET is a platform for a very wide range of data communications protocols. The combination of ETHERNET and the extremely widespread TCP/IP protocol enables high-speed data communications between process supervision systems and the MELSEC PLC series. TCP/IP provides logical point-to-point links between two ETHERNET stations.

The programming software GX Developer provides function blocks or setup routines for the PLCs, making the configuration of one or more TCP/IP links a quick and easy process.

FX2NC-ENET-ADP

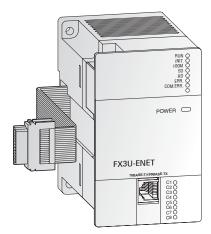
The FX2NC-ENET-ADP communications adapter is an Ethernet interface with 10BASE-T specifications for the FX1S, FX1N, FX2NC and FX2N series*.



* Note: When connecting this adapter module to a FX1S or FX1N PLC the communications adapter FX1N-CNV-BD is required. When connecting this adapter module to a FX2N PLC the communications adapter FX2N-CNV-BD is required.

FX3U-ENET

The FX3U-ENET communications module provides the FX3U with a direct connection on to an Ethernet network.





Overview of Network Modules for ETHERNET

Modul type	Designation	Desciption	FX1S	FX1N	FX2N FX2NC	FX3U
Special function modules	FX2NC-ENET-ADP	ETHERNET network modules	•	•	•	0
	FX3U-ENET	ETHERINET NELWORK MODULES	0	0	0	

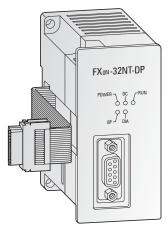
2.9.5 Network Modules for Profibus/DP

The Profibus/DP network enables communication between a master module and decentralised slave modules, with data transfer rates of up to 12 Mbps. With a MELSEC PLC as master, PROFIBUS/DP allows quick and simple connection of sensors and actuators, even from different manufacturers.

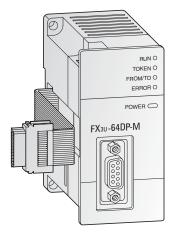
A MELSEC PLC, serving as slave in a PROFIBUS/DP network, can execute decentralised control tasks and simultaneously exchange data with the PROFIBUS/DP master.

To help reduce costs PROFIBUS/DP uses RS485 technology with shielded 2-wire cabling.

FX0N-32NT-DP

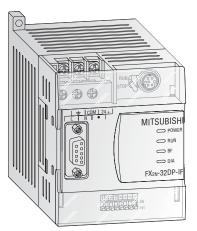


FX3U-64DP-M



FX2N-32DP-IF

The remote I/O station FX2N-32DP-IF forms an extremely compact communication unit and provides a connection of I/O modules with up to 256 I/O points and/or up to 8 special function modules as an alternative.



Overview of Profibus/DP modules

Modul type	Designation	Desciption		FX1S	FX1N	FX2N FX2NC	FX3U
Special function modules	FX0N-32NT-DP	PROFIBUS/DP slave		•	•	•	•
	FX₃∪-64DP-M	PROFIBUS/DP r	0	0	0	•	
	FX2N-32DP-IF	PROFIBUS/DP remote	Power supply: 100–240 V AC	Compatible with PROFI BUS/DP masters			OFI-
	FX2N-32DP-IF-D	I/O station	Power supply: 24 V DC				S

• The special function module can be used with a base unit or expansion unit of this series.

 $\odot\,$ The special function module cannot be used with this series.

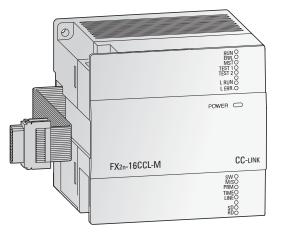


2.9.6 Network Modules for CC-Link

CC-Link Master Module FX2N-16CCL-M

The CC-Link network enables the controlling and monitoring of decentralized I/O modules at the machine.

The CC-Link master module FX2N-16CCL-M is a special extension block which assigns an FX series PLC as the master station of the CC-Link system.



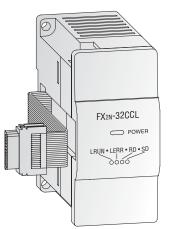
The setting of all modules within the network is handled directly via the master module.

Up to 15 remote stations and remote device stations can be connected to the master station as decentralized I/O stations. These remote stations can be up to 7 I/O modules and up to 8 intelligent modules. Two master modules can be connected to one FX1N or FX2N base unit.

The maximum communications distance is 1200 m without repeater.

CC-Link Communication Module FX2N-32CCL

The communication module FX_{2N}-32CCL enables the user to connect to the CC-Link network with a superior PLC system as master CPU. This gives him access to the network of all MELSEC PLC systems and frequency inverters and to additional products from other suppliers.



Thus the network is expandable via the digital inputs/outputs of the FX modules to a maximum of 256 I/Os.

Overview of Network Modules for CC-Link

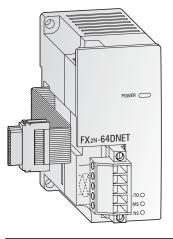
Modul type	Designation	Desciption	FX1S	FX1N	FX2N FX2NC	FX3U
Special function modules	FX2N-16CCL-M	Master for CC-Link	0	•		
	FX2N-32CCL	Remote device station for CC-Link	0	•	•	•

• The special function module can be used with a base unit or expansion unit of this series.

 $\odot\;$ The special function module cannot be used with this series.

2.9.7 Network Module for DeviceNet

DeviceNet represents a cost-effective solution for the network integration of low-level terminal equipment. Up to 64 devices including a master can be integrated in one network. For the data exchange a cable with two shielded twisted-pair cables is used.



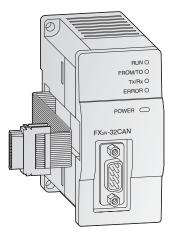
Modul type	Designation	Desciption	FX1S	FX1N	FX2N FX2NC	FX3U
Special function module	FX2N-64DNET	DeviceNet slave module	0	0	•	

- The special function module can be used with a base unit or expansion unit of this series.
- $\odot\;$ The special function module cannot be used with this series.

2.9.8 Network Module for CANopen

CANopen is an "open" implementation of the Controller Area Network (CAN), which is defined in the EN50325-4 standard. CANopen offers cost effective network communications with fault-resistant network structure where components of different manufacturers can be integrated quickly and easily.

CANopen networks are used for connecting sensors, actuators and controllers in a variety of applications. The bus uses inexpensive twisted-pair cabling.



Modul type	Designation	Desciption	FX1S	FX1N	FX2N FX2NC	FX3U
Special function module	FX2N-32CAN	CANopen module	0	0	•	•

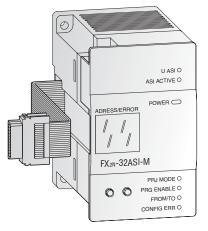
• The special function module can be used with a base unit or expansion unit of this series.

 $\, \odot \,$ The special function module cannot be used with this series.



2.9.9 Network Module for AS-Interface

The Actuator Sensor interface (AS interface or ASi) is an international standard for the lowest field bus level. The network suits versatile demands, is very flexible and particularly easy to install. The ASi is suitable for controlling sensors, actuators and I/O units.



The FX2N-32ASI-M serves as master module for the connection of the FX1N/FX2N and FX3U PLC to the AS-Interface system. Up to 31 slave units with up to 4 inputs and 4 outputs can be controlled.

For status and diagnosis messages a 7-segment display is integrated.

Modul type	Designation	Desciption	FX1S	FX1N	FX2N FX2NC	FX3U
Special function module	FX2N-32ASI-M	Master for AS-i system	0	٠	•	•

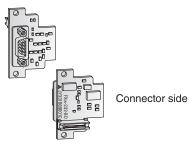
• The special function module can be used with a base unit or expansion unit of this series.

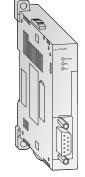
 $\odot\;$ The special function module cannot be used with this series.

2.9.10 Interface Modules and Adapters

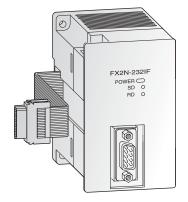
For serial data communication a large range of interface modules/adapters is available. Shown below are only some examples, but the following table covers all available interfaces.

RS232C interface adapter board FX2N-232-BD





Communication special adapter FX3U-232ADP (RS232C interface)



Interface Module FX2N-232IF

The interface module FX2N-232IF provides an RS232C interface for serial data communications with the MELSEC FX2N, FX2NC and FX3U.

Communication with PCs, printers, modems, barcode readers etc. is handled by the PLC program. The send and receive data are stored in the FX2N-232IF's own buffer memory.

Overview of Interface Modules and Adapters

Modul type	Designation	Desciption	FX1S	FX1N	FX2N FX2NC	FX3U
	FX1N-232-BD		٠	•	0	0
Adapter boards	FX2N-232-BD	_	0	0	•	0
	FX3U-232-BD	- RS232C interfaces	0	0	0	•
Cracial adaptor	FX2NC-232ADP*		٠	٠	•	0
Special adapter	FX3U-232ADP	_	0	0	0	•
Special function module	FX2N-232IF	_	0	0	•	•
	FX1N-422-BD		٠	•	0	0
Adapter boards	FX2N-422-BD	RS422 interfaces	0	0	•	0
	FX3U-422-BD		0	0	0	•
	FX1N-485-BD		٠	•	0	0
Adapter boards	FX2N-485-BD		0	0	•	0
	FX3U-485-BD	RS485 interfaces	0	0	0	•
Special adapter	FX2NC-485ADP*		•	•	•	0
	FX3U-485ADP		0	0	0	•
Adapter board	FX3U-USB-BD	USB interface	0	0	0	•

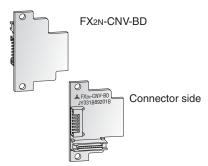
The FX2NC-232ADP and the FX2NC-485ADP require a FX2N-CNV-BD or FX1N-CNV-BD interface adapter when connecting to a FX1S, FX1N or FX2N base unit.



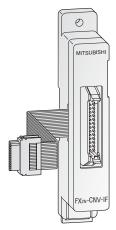
2.9.11 Communication Adapters

Communication adapters boards

Communication adapters boards (product code $FX \square -CNV-BD$) are are installed directly in a base unit. They are needed to connect special adapters ($FX \square - \square \square ADP$) to the left-hand side of base units.



FX2N-CNV-IF



Overview of Communication Adapters

Modul type	Designation	Desciption	FX 1S	FX1N	FX2N FX2NC	FX3U
Adapter boards	FX1N-CNV-BD	Communication adapters for con-	•	•	0	0
	FX2N-CNV-BD		0	0	•	0
	FX₃∪-CNV-BD		0	0	0	•
Adapter	FX2N-CNV-IF	Communication adapter for con- nection of FX series modules	0	0	•	0

• The adapter can be used with a base unit or expansion unit of this series.

 $\,\odot\,\,$ The adapter cannot be used with this series.

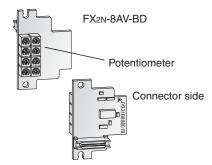
2.9.12 Setpoint Adapter Boards

These analog setpoint adapters enable the user to set 8 analog setpoint values. The analog values (0 to 255) of the potentiometers are read into the controller and used as default setpoint values for timers, counters and data registers by the user's PLC programs.

Each potentiometer value can also be read as an 11 position rotary switch (positions 0 to 10).

Setpoint value polling is performed in the PLC program using the dedicated instruction VRRD. The position of an rotary switch is read using the VRSC instruction.

The analog setpoint adapters are installed in the expansion slot of the base unit. No additional power supply is required for operation.



Modul type	Designation	Desciption	FX1S	FX1N	FX2N FX2NC	FX3U
Adapter boards	FX1N-8AV-BD	Analog cotraint adaptors	•	•	0	0
	FX2N-8AV-BD	Analog setpoint adapters	0	0	•	0

- The adapter board can be used with a base unit or expansion unit of this series.
- $\odot\;$ The adapter board cannot be used with this series.



2.10 System Configuration

A basic FX PLC system can consist of a stand alone base unit, with the functionality and I/O range increased by adding extension I/O and special function modules. An overview of available options is given in sections 2.8 and 2.9.

Base Units

Base units are available with different I/O configurations from 10 to 128 points but can be expanded to 384 points depending upon the FX range selected.

Extension Boards

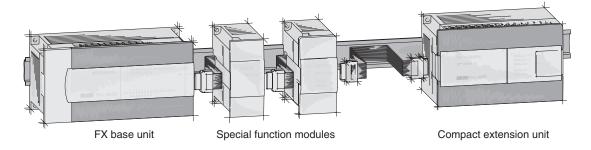
Extension adapter boards can be installed directly into the base unit and therefore do not require any additional installation space. For a small number of I/O (2 to 4) an extension adapter boards can be installed directly into the FX1S or FX1N controller. Interface adapter boards can also provide the FX PLC with additional RS232 or RS485 interfaces.

Extension I/O Modules

Unpowered modular extension blocks and powered compact extension units modules can be added to the FX1N, FX2N and FX3U PLCs. For modular extension blocks powered by the base unit, the power consumption has to be calculated as the 5 V DC bus can only support a limited number of expansion I/O.

Special Function Modules / Special Adapters

A wide variety of special function modules are available for the FX1N, FX2N and FX3U PLCs. They cover networking functionality, analog control, pulse train outputs and temperature inputs (for further details please refer to section 2.9).



Expansion Options

PLC	Number of modules on the left side of base unit	Number of boards in expan- sion board port of base unit	Number of modules on the right side of base unit
FX1S			—
FX1N	The modules FXoN-485ADP and FXoN-232ADP can be mounted in combination with a communi-		Up to 2 special function mod- ules of the FX _{2N} series.
FX2N	cation adapter FX1N-CNV-BD.		Up to 8 special function mod- ules of the FX _{2N} series.
FX2NC	The modules FX0N-485ADP and FX0N-232ADP can be mounted on the left side directly. An adapter is not required.	1 (product code FX□□-□□□-BD)	Up to 4 special function mod- ules of the FX2N series.
FX3U	Up to 10 adapter of the FX _{3U} series can be directly mounted on the left side of the base unit.		Up to 8 special function mod- ules of the FX2N or FX3U series.

The difference between a base unit, extension unit and extension block is described as follows:

- A base unit is made up of 4 components i.e. power supply, inputs, outputs and CPU.
- An extension unit is made up of 3 components i.e. power supply, inputs and outputs.
- An extension block is made up of 1 or 2 components i.e. inputs and/or outputs.

It can be seen that the extension block does not have a power supply. It therefore obtains its power requirement from either the base unit or extension unit.

Hence it is necessary to determine how many of these unpowered units can be connected before the 'On Board' power supply capacity is exceeded.

2.10.1 Connection of Special Adapters (FX3U only)

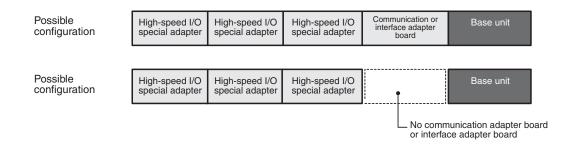
Up to 10 special adapters can be directly mounted on the left side of a FX3U base unit. Please obey the following rules.

High-speed input/output special adapters

Up to two high-speed input special adapters FX3U-4HSX-ADP and up to two high-speed output special adapters FX3U-2HSY-ADP can be connected to a base unit.

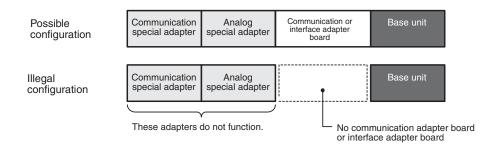
Connect all high-speed I/O special adapters before connecting other special adapters when they are used in combination. A high-speed I/O special adapter can not be mounted on the left side of a communication or analog special adapter.

When only high-speed input/output special adapters are connected, the adapters can be used without a communication or interface adapter board installed in the base unit.



Combination of analog and communication special adapters

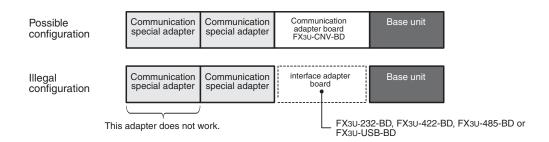
Analog and communication special adapters must be used with a communication adapter board or an interface adapter board installed in the base unit.





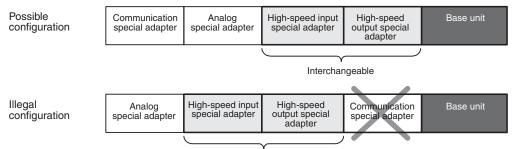
Combination of communication special adapters and an interface adapter board

When instead of a communication adapter board FX3U-CNV-BD an interface adapter board FX3U-232-BD, FX3U-422-BD, FX3U-485-BD, or FX3U-USB-BD is mounted, one communication special adapter FX3U-232ADP or FX3U-485ADP may be used.



Combination of high-speed input/output, analog and communication special adapters

When these adapters are used, connect the high-speed input/output special adapters on the left side of the main unit. The high-speed input/output special adapters cannot be connected on the downstream side of any communication/analog special adapter.



The adapters cannot be connected in this order.

Summary

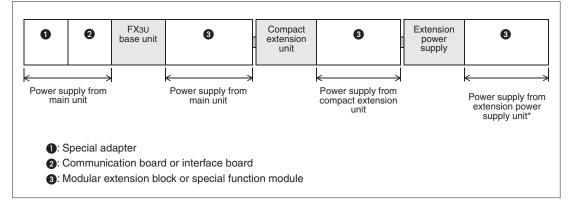
Mounted communica-	Number of connectable special adapters									
tion adapter board or interface adapter board	Communication special adapter	Analog special adapter	High-speed input special adapter	High-speed output special adapter						
No adapter board installed	These special adapte	ers cannot connected.	2	2						
FX3U-CNV-BD	2	4	2	2						
FX3u-232-BD FX3u-422-BD FX3u-485-BD FX3u-USB-BD	1	4	2	2						

2.10.2 Basic Rules for System Configuration

The following considerations should be taken into account when configuring a system with extension units or special function modules:

- Current consumption from 5 V DC backplane bus
- 24 V DC current consumption
- The total number of inputs and outputs point must be smaller than the number of max. I/Os.

The following figure shows the distribution of the power supply in case of an FX3U.



* When connecting an **input** extension block on the downstream side of an extension power supply unit, this input extension block is supplied from the base unit or from an input/output powered extension unit which is mounted between base unit and extension power supply unit.

Calculation of current consumption

The power is supplied to each connected device from the built-in power supply of the main unit, the input/output powered extension unit or – for FX3U only– the extension power supply unit.

There are three types of built-in power supplies

- 5V DC
- 24V DC (for internal use)
- 24V DC service power supply (only in AC powered base units).

The following table shows the capacities of the built-in power supplies:

Model		5 V DC built-in power supply	24 V DC built-in power supply (internal / service power supply			
	FX1N	Suitable to power all connected modules	400 mA			
Base units	FX2N	290 mA	250 mA (FX₂N-16M□, FX₂N-32M□) 460 mA (all other base units)			
	FХзu	500 mA	400 mA (FX₃∪-16M□, FX₃∪-32M□) 600 mA (all other base units)			
Compact extension unit	FX2N	690 mA	250 mA (FX₂N-32E□) 460 mA (FX₂N-48E□)			

When only input/output extension blocks are added, a quick reference matrix can be used.

When also special function modules are added, calculate the current consumption to ensure that the total current to be consumed by the additional modules can be supplied by the built-in power supply. For details of the power consumption please refer to section A.4.



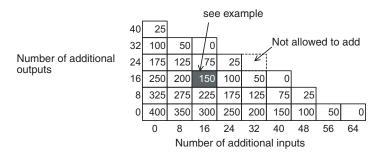
2.10.3 Quick Reference Matrixes

When only input/output extension blocks without a built-in power supply are added to a base unit, a quick reference matrix can be used. The following examples are valid for base units of the FX3U series.

AC powered base units

In the following quick reference matrixes, the value at the intersection of the number of input points to be added (horizontal axis) with the number of output points to be added (vertical axis) indicates the remaining power supply capacity.

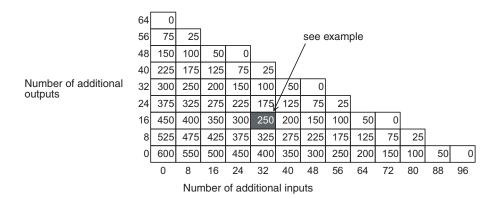
For FX3U-16MR/ES, FX3U-16MT/ES, FX3U-16MT/ESS, FX3U-32MR/ES, FX3U-32MT/ES or FX3U-32MT/ESS:



Example

When a 16-input and a 16-output point extension block are connected to a base unit $FX_{3U}-16M\Box$ or $FX_{3U}-32M\Box$, the residual current of the 24V DC service power supply is 150 mA.

For FX3U-48MR/ES, FX3U-48MT/ES, FX3U-48MT/ESS, FX3U-64MR/ES, FX3U-64MT/ES, FX3U-64MT/ESS, FX3U-80MR/ES, FX3U-80MT/ESS, FX3U-128MR/ES, FX3U-128MT/ES or FX3U-128MT/ESS:



• Example

When a 32-input and a 16-output point extension block are connected to an AC powered base unit with 48, 64, 80 or 128 I/Os, the 24 V DC service power supply can still deliver a maximum current of 250 mA to other devices.

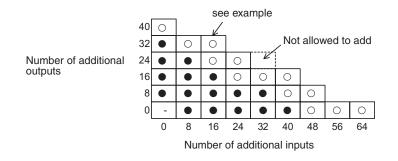
Confirm the current capacity of 24 V DC service power supply from the value shown in the quick reference matrix. This remaining power supply capacity (current) can be used as a power supply to external loads (sensors or the like) by the user. When special function modules are connected, it is necessary to consider whether they can be powered by the remaining power supply capacity.

DC powered base units

The DC power type main units have restrictions in expandable I/O points since they lack a built-in service power supply.

The following matrixes show the expandable units up to the \bigcirc mark, where the desired inputs (horizontal axis) and outputs (vertical axis) intersect. System are expandable up to the \bigcirc mark when the supply voltage is 16.8 V to 19.2 V.

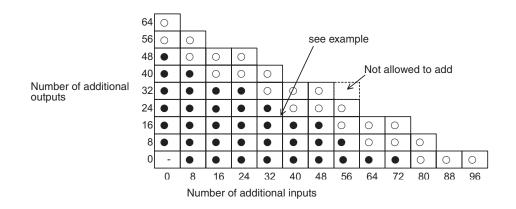
For FX3U-16MR/DS, FX3U-16MT/DS, FX3U-16MT/DSS, FX3U-32MR/DS, FX3U-32MT/DS or FX3U-32MT/DSS:



Example

When adding 16 inputs to a DC powered base unit with 16 or 32 I/O, a maximum of 32 outputs are expandable. When adding 16 inputs under the supply voltage 16.8 V to 19.2 V, a maximum of 16 outputs are expandable.

For FX3U-48MR/DS, FX3U-48MT/DS, FX3U-48MT/DSS, FX3U-64MR/DS, FX3U-64MT/DS, FX3U-64MT/DSS, FX3U-80MR/DS, FX3U-80MT/DS or FX3U-80MT/DSS:



Example

When adding 32 inputs to a DC powered base unit with 48, 64, or 80 I/Os, a maximum of 40 outputs are expandable. But when adding 32 inputs under the supply voltage 16.8 V to 19.2 V, a maximum of 24 outputs are expandable.



2.11 I/O Assignment

The assignment of the inputs and outputs in a PLC of the MELSEC FX family is fixed and can not be altered.

When power is turned on after input/output powered extension units/blocks have been connected, the main unit automatically assigns the input/output numbers (X/Y) to the units/blocks.

Therefore, it is unnecessary to specify the input/output numbers with parameters.

Input/output numbers are not assigned to special function units/blocks.

2.11.1 Concept of assigning

Input/output numbers (X/Y) are octal

The inputs and outputs of a PLC of the MELSEC FX family are counted in the octal numeral system. This is a base-8 number system and uses the digits 0 to 7.

The following table shows a comparison between some decimal and some octal numbers:

Decimal	Octal				
0	0				
1	1				
2	2				
3	3				
4	4				
5	5				
6	6				
7	7				
8	10				
9	11				
10	12				
11	13				
12	14				
13	15				
14	16				
15	17				
16	20				
:	:				

Octal numbers are assigned as input/output numbers (X/Y) as shown below.

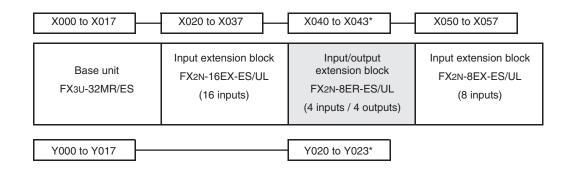
- X000 to X007, X010 to X017, X020 to X027....., X070 to X077, X100 to X107...
- Y000 to Y007, Y010 to Y017, Y020 to Y027....., Y070 to Y077, Y100 to Y107...

Numbers for added input/output unit/block

To an added input/output powered extension unit/block, input numbers and output numbers following the input numbers and output numbers given to the preceding device are assigned.

The last digit of the assigned numbers must begin with 0.

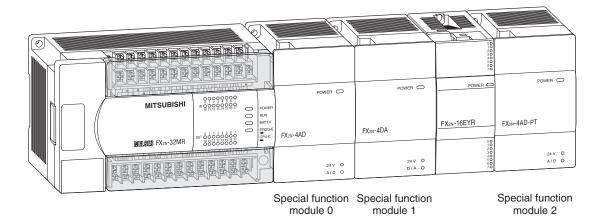
For example, when the last number on the preceding device is Y43, the output numbers are assigned to the next device starting from Y50.



* The inputs from X044 to X047 and the outputs from Y024 to Y027 are occupied by the FX2N-8ER-ES/UL, but they can not used.

2.11.2 Special function module address

Since you can attach multiple special function modules to a single base unit each module needs to have a unique identifier so that you can address it to transfer data to and from it. Each module is automatically assigned a numerical ID in the range from 0-7 (you can connect a maximum of 8 special function modules). The numbers are assigned consecutively, in the order in which the modules are connected to the PLC.



Special function module addresses are **not** assigned to the following products:

- Input/output powered extension units (e. g. FX2N-32ER-ES/UL or FX2N-48ET-ESS/UL)
- Input/output extension blocks (e. g. FX2N-16EX-ES/UL or FX2N-16EYR-ES/UL)
- Communication adapter (e.g. FX3U-CNV-BD)
- Interface adapter (e. g. FX3U-232-BD
- Special adapter (e. g. FX3U-232ADP)
- Extension power supply unit FX3U-1PSU-5V



3 Programming

3.1 Concepts of the IEC61131-3 Standard

IEC 61131-3 is the international standard for PLC programs, defined by the International Electromechanical Commission (IEC). It defines the programming languages and structuring elements used for writing PLC programs.

This system enables structured programs to be created using a high degree of modularisation. This provides increased efficiency, where tested programs and routines may be reused with a reduction of the number of programming errors.

Through use of structured programming techniques, IEC1131-3 eases fault finding procedures as individual operational program elements may be examined independently.

One important advantage of IEC61131-3 is that at assists in project management and quality control procedures. In particular, the structured methods encompassed within IEC61131-3 aid the **Validation** of processes incorporating PLC's. In fact, in some industries it is now considered mandatory to adopt this approach of structured programming. This is commonplace in the Pharmaceutical and Petrochemical industries where some processes can be considered safety critical.

It is considered, in some quarters that the IEC method of programming requires excessive work to create the final code. However, it is generally accepted that the advantages a structured approach has to offer over "un-structured" and "open" programming techniques makes IEC61131-3 a worthwhile advantage.

PLCopen



PLCopen is an independent vendor and product organisation that has been established in order to further the use of IEC61131-3 throughout users of Industrial Control Systems. This organisation has defined 3 levels of compliancy for the design and implementation of systems to IEC61131-3.

PLCopen has established:

- an accreditation procedure
- accredited test institutes
- development test software, shared amongst members
- a defined certification procedure
- members with certified products

This assures compliancy now, and in the future.

PLCopen Certification





Mitsubishi's GX-IEC Developer is fully compliant with PLCopen to "**Base Level IL**" (Instruction List) and "**Base Level ST**" (Structured Text) and has been fully certified to these standards.

3.2 Software Structure and Definition of Terms

In the following section, the primary terms used within GX-IEC Developer will be defined:

- POU's
- GLOBAL VARIABLES
- LOCAL VARIABLES
- USER DEFINED FUNCTIONS & FUNCTION BLOCKS
- TASK POOL
- PROGRAM EDITORS:
 - Instruction List
 - Ladder Diagram
 - Function Block Diagram
 - Sequential Function Chart
 - Structured Text
 - MELSEC Instruction List

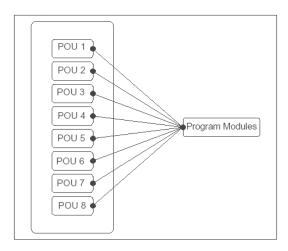
3.2.1 Definition of Terms in IEC61131-3

Projects

A Project contains the programs, documentation and parameters needed for an application.

POU - Program Organisation unit

The structured programming approach replaces the former unwieldy collection of individual instructions with a clear arrangement of the program into program modules. These modules are referred to as Program Organisation Units (POU's), which form the basis of the new approach to programming PLC systems.



Program organisation units (POU's) are used to implement **all** programming tasks.

There are three different classes of POU's, classified on the basis of their functionality:

Programs

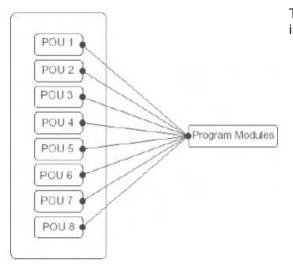


- Functions
- Function Blocks

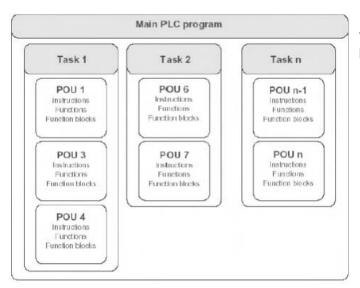
POU's declared as Function Blocks can be considered as **programming instructions in their own right** and they can be used as such in every module of your programs.

The final program is compiled from the POU's that you define as programs. This process is handled by the task management, in the Task Pool. Program POU's are put together in groups referred to as "**Tasks**".

Tasks

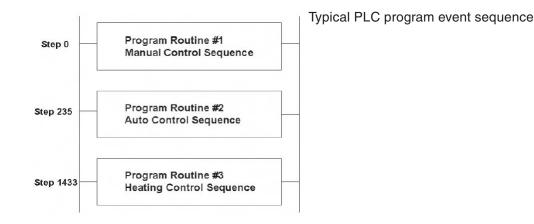


The Program POU's are grouped together in tasks



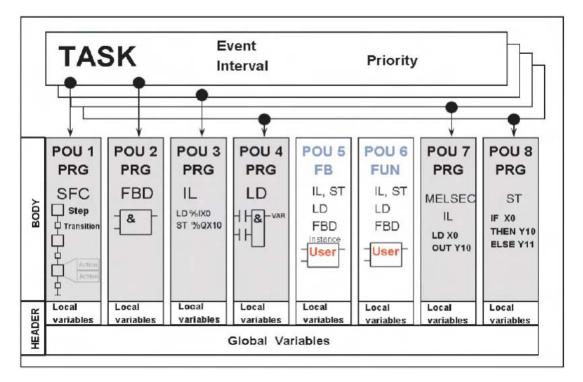
In turn, all the tasks are grouped together to form the actual PLC program.

Most PLC programs consist of areas of code which perform specific tasks. They may form part of one large program, or be written in sub-routines, with program control instructions to select the current routine i. e. CALL, CJ etc.



In the above program, GX IEC Developer considers that each program routine which carries out a specific task to be a POU or program organisation unit.

Each POU can be written using any of the supported editors i.e. LD, IL, FBD, SFC, ST as shown below:



Overall Project Configuration illustrating POU integration using SFC, FBD, IL, LD and MELSEC IL and ST format programs.

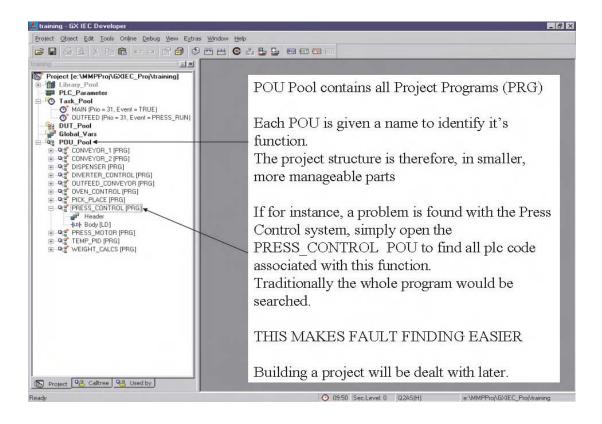
POU Pool

A Project will consist of many POU's, each providing a dedicated control function and held in a POU Pool. Each POU could be written in any of the IEC editors. Therefore in any given project, the best language for the required function can be chosen. The compiler will assemble the project into code the PLC can understand but the user interface remains as written.

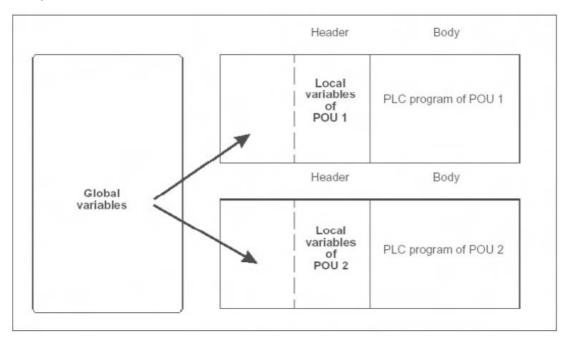
In this way, perhaps complicated interlocking routines, could be written in a ladder POU, whilst complex calculations or algorithms, might be better suited to one of the textual, or FDB editors.

It is the choice of the designer/user but this environment allows flexibility.





Above an example of the GX-Developer display is shown illustrating an example POU Pool.



Composition of a POU

Definition of Variables – GLOBAL and LOCAL

Variables

Before a program can be constructed, it must be decided what variables are going to be required in each particular program module. Each POU has a list of Local Variables, which are defined and declared for use only for use within a particular POU. Global Variables can be used by all the POU's in the program and are declared in a separate list.

Local Variables

When program elements are declared as Local Variables, GX IEC Developer, automatically, uses some of its System Variables, as appropriate storage devices within a specific POU. These variables are exclusive to each POU and are not available to any other routine within a project.

Global Variables

Global Variables can be regarded as "shared" variables and are the interface to physical PLC devices. They are made available to all POU's and reference an actual physical PLC I/O or named internal devices within the PLC. External HMI and SCADA devices may interface with the user program using Global Variables.

IEC61131-3 Verses MELSEC Variables

GX IEC Developer supports program creation, using either symbolic declarations (tag names), or absolute Mitsubishi addresses (X0, M0 etc), assigned to the program elements.

The use of symbolic declarations complies with IEC 61131.3.

If symbolic declarations are used, then the tag names must be cross referenced to real PLC addresses.

Local Variable List

For a particular POU to access a Global Variable, it must be declared in its Local Variable List (LVL), in the POU Header.

The LVL can be made up of both Global Variables and Local Variables.

A Local Variable can be thought of as an intermediate result, i.e. if the program performs a five stage calculation, using three values and ending with one result, traditionally, the programmer would construct software, which produced several intermediate results, held in data registers before ending with the final register result.

It is likely that these intermediate results, serve no purpose other than for storage and only the final result is used elsewhere.

With GX IEC Developer, the intermediate results can be declared, as Local Variables and in this case, only the original three numbers and the result, declared as Global Variables.

The Global Variable List

The Global Variable List (GVL) provides the interface for all names, which relate to real PLC addresses, i.e. I/O data registers etc.

The GVL is available and can be read by all POU's created in the project.



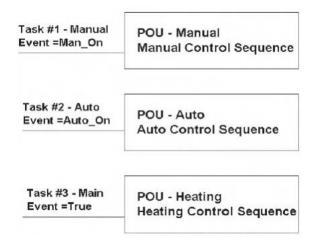
Task Pool and Task Manager

If we now think of our routines as POU's written for each function and given names, we can create a Task for each of our assigned POU's.

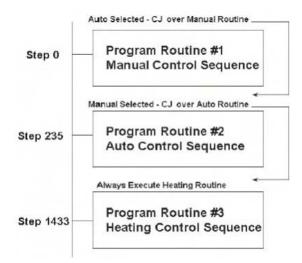
Each Task can have different operating conditions, or events.

- Task #1 only runs when a tag named, 'Man_On' is true.
- Task #2 only runs when a tag, named, 'Auto_On' is true.
- Task #3 runs all the time (event = True denotes this)

These tag names would be declared as Global Variables and assigned to PLC bit devices (they could be addresses i.e. X0).



Consider our original control program. Conditional Jump (CJ) instructions could be used to isolate, either routines #1 or #2, when not in use. The Heating control routine is always required to run.



If these routines are considered as tasks, then routines #1 & #2, are driven by event, i.e. when either auto or manual is selected, whereas, routine #3 is always on.

Task #1 - Manual	POU - Manual
Event =Man_On	Manual Control Sequence
Task #2 - Auto	POU - Auto
Event =Auto_On	Auto Control Sequence
Task #3 - Main	POU - Heating
Event =True	Heating Control Sequence

When GX IEC Developer compiles the project, it automatically inserts, program branching instructions, into the program, in line with event driven tasks.

A Task can have more than one POU assigned to it, typically, a task where Event = True, would contain all POU's which needed to operate every scan of the PLC. A POU of a particular name cannot be assigned to more than one task in any one project.

NOTE

Any POU's **not** assigned to Tasks, ARE NOT SENT TO THE PLC during program transfer. Don't forget – this applies to the default download. Tasks can be prioritised, either on a time or interrupt basis.

The Task Pool contains all the assigned tasks in the project.

🌉 training - GX IEC Developer	_ 6 ×									
Project Object Edit Tools Online Debug View Extra-										
2										
Project [s: \MMPProj\GXIEC_Proj\training] Ibitrary_Pool Ibitrary_Pool	Shown is a Task Pool, containing two Tasks. Task MAIN is an Event = True Task and therefore, it and all it's associated POU's are processed, every scan by the PLC. Task OUTFEED is an event task, where the event is, Event = PRESS_RUN, which is a Global Variable. This Task is only scanned by the PLC when variable PRESS_RUN is true. The design philosophy in this example was to interlock the outfeed system, so that the PLC did not scan this code unless the press was running. Building Tasks will be dealt with later.									
Project Calltree Calltree										
Ready	O954 Sec.Level: 0 02AS(H) e:\MMPProj\GXIEC_Proj\training									

The **Task Manage**r allows the user to efficiently manage the PLC scan, ensuring that only the routines that require scanning are executed. It also provides an easy method of allocating specific routines to events and timed or priority interrupts.



The software engineer need only be concerned about the program content, not whether the branch instructions are correct and obey the rules.

Machines/processes, consisting of standard parts, can have individual POU's written for each part. The full machine may consist of many POU's.

For each variant of the machine, the supplier can choose to assign to the Task Manager, only the relevant POU's, for that machine, as only POU's assigned will be transferred to the plc on download.

3.2.2 System Variables

The device ranges that GX IEC Developer allocated to system variables can be edited here. This feature is displayed using the *Options* command under the *Extras* menu:

Options		×	<
Cross Reference CSV-Export Editing General Graphic Import/Export LD-Guided Mode LD-Variable Name Monitor Indication Monitor Indication Monitor Mode ST Editor Tooltips Transition Condition Variable Selection Zoom Header/Body Code Generation Online Change Reset Devices System Variables	Word range Image Image	Bit range M 4096 to 8191 to Labels (P) 2048 to 4095 to Step flags (S) 0 to 8191 to Display program size Display used ranges	
	Help	OK Cancel	

Systen variable ranges for the actual project. Available if an Q/QnA project is open.

Word range

D: D devices are used as word system variables.R: R devices are used as word system variables.W: W devices are used as word system variables.From/to: PLC type dependant, as defined in the parameters.

Timers

Standard (T) – From/to: PLC type dependant, as defined in the parameters. Retentive (ST) – From/to: PLC type dependant, as defined in the parameters.

• Counters (C)

From/to: PLC type dependant, as defined in the parameters.

Bit range

M: M devices are used as bit system variables. From/to: PLC type dependant, as defined in the parameters.

Labels (P)

From/to: PLC type dependant, as defined in the adequate CNF file

Step flags (S)

From/to: PLC type dependant, as defined in the adequate TYP file

• Display program size

A summary of the used program size is displayed on a separate dialog box. If the program is not compiled the dialog shows a "?" character instead of the program size. If SFC or SUB programs are not available for this CPU, the correspondent line will be grayed.

• Display used ranges

A summary of the used system variables ranges is displayed on a a separate dialog box.

3.2.3 System Labels

System Labels, shown in the system variable list in chapter 3.2.2 are used by GX IEC Developer for internal management of the project. GX IEC Developer allocates system labels for the following:

- Network Labels
- Event Driven Task (not EVENT = TRUE)
- User Defined Function blocks (one per function block unless Macro Code)
- System Timers (These are used by the Task Manager, for interval triggered tasks and local Timers.)

Used System Devices

To read GX IEC Developer's device allocation to system variables usage, the **Display used ranges** button should be clicked and the following notification will be displayed:

Used System Devices		×		
Used System Words:	0 of 6144			
Used System Bits:	0 of 4096			
Used SFC Flags:	0 of 8192			
Used Timers:	0 of 1984			
Used AcumIt Timers:	0 of 0			
Used Counters:	0 of 512			
Used Labels:	0 of 2048			
Used Interrupt Labels:	0 of 256			
Close	2			



3.3 **Programming Languages**

GX IEC Developer provides separate editors for all the following programming languages, which can be used to program the bodies of your programs:

Text Editors

- Instruction List (IEC and MELSEC)
- Structured Text

Graphic Editors

- Ladder Diagram
- Function Block Diagram
- Sequential Function Chart

With the exception of the Sequential Function Chart language, all the editors divide PLC programs into sections, referred to as "Networks". These Networks can be given names (labels), which can consist of up to a maximum of 8 characters terminated with a colon (:). These networks are numbered consecutively and can be used as destinations for branching commands.

3.3.1 Text Editors

Instruction List (IL)

The Instruction List (IL) work area is a simple text editor with which the instructions are entered directly.

An Instruction List consists of a sequence of statements or instructions. Each instruction must contain an operator (function) and one or more operands. Each instruction must begin in a new line. You can also add optional Labels, Modifiers and comments to each instruction.

Two different types of Instruction List are used:

IEC Instruction List

IEC Instruction Lists are entered and edited in exactly the same way as MELSEC Instruction Lists. The following programming differences need to be observed, however:

- MELSEC networks in IEC IL

You can include MELSEC networks in IEC Instruction Lists, thus providing access to the MELSEC system instructions.

The accumulator

The accumulator is a result management system familiar from high-level languages. The result of every operation is stored in the bit accumulator directly after execution of the instruction. The accumulator always contains the operation result of the last instruction executed. You do not need to program any input conditions (execution conditions) for the operations; execution always depends on the content of the accumulator.

For more information about IEC Instruction List, please refer to chapter 16.

MELSEC Instruction List

MELSEC Instruction Lists are entered and edited in exactly the same way as IEC Instruction Lists. However, you can only use the MELSEC instruction set; IEC standard programming is not possible.

MELSEC	LD CJ LD POU	XD P_20 X1 YO
P_20	LD	X2
MELSEC	OUT	Y1

Example of a MELSEC Network

Structured Text

Structured Text is a helpful tool. Especially programmers coming from the PC world will enjoy this tool. If they program carefully and think about the way of working by PLC, they will be glad with this editor.

The Structured Text editor is compatible to the IEC 61131-3, all requirements are fulfilled.

```
(*Example showing Structured Text*) Example for Structured Text
Y00:=X00;
Y01:=X01 AND X02 OR X03;
M0:=(M1 AND (M2 OR M3)) OR X04;
```

An example of Structured Text programming is given in chapter 17.

3.3.2 Graphic Editors

Ladder Diagram

A Ladder Diagram consists of input contacts (makers and breakers), output coils, function blocks and functions. These elements are connected with horizontal and vertical lines to create circuits. The circuits always begins at the bus bar (power bar) on the left.

Functions and function blocks are displayed as blocks in the diagram. In addition to the normal input and output parameters, some blocks also have a Boolean input (EN = ENable) and output (ENO = ENable Out). The status at the input always corresponds to that at the output.

DEMO_LD [PRG] Body [LD]
1	Input1 TIMER1C TCoil TValue SET_RST1 SET_RST Input2 SET_Q Output1
2	MOVEDATA
3	Engang1 STRA_M
4	XF STRAR M

Example for Ladder diagram



Function Block Diagram

All instructions are implemented using blocks, which are connected with one another with horizontal and vertical connecting elements. There are no power bars.

In addition to the normal input and output parameters, some blocks also have a Boolean input (EN = ENable) and output (ENO = ENable Out). The status of the input always corresponds to the output status.

Example for Function Block Diagram:

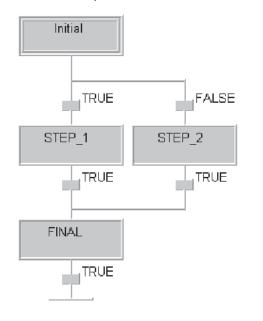
					·		-												-							
							-												-							
							-			ΑN	ID.								-							
				·С	on	nelr	า—	_						÷	-1				-							
				Dr	rive	Ou	t—	-0											-							
					Al														-							
								. '									TIN	/IER	M		· .					
							-								L	E			ΈŅ	0	L.					
			. '	Tim	ner ⁻	τc	1 —							_ _			Coil				.					
			. '	Tim	ner ⁻	τN	1—							_ _			/alı				.					
																					١.					
																			-							
																	AN	n -	1.							
																				F	Barr	ie r'	1.			
			. '	Tim	her	TS'	1_																			
																	ne	τN	4	L.						
																E		EI		L.						
																	"		b,			om	olr			
																			u		_0					÷
	,		·				2	-	ž		-	-			Ì	,	-		-			-	-	-	-	ĺ
			•		•	•	-	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•		-	•	•	•	•	•	•	

Sequential Function Chart

Sequential Function Chart is one of the graphical languages. It can be regarded as a structuring tool with which the sequential execution of processes can be represented clearly and comprehensible.

The only possible program organisation unit in SFC is the program.

Sequential Function Chart has two basic elements, Steps and Transitions. A sequence consists of a series of steps, each step separated from the next by a transition. Only one step in the sequence can be active at any one time. The next step is not activated before the previous step has been completed and the transition is satisfied.



Example for Sequential Function Chart



3.4 Data Types

GX IEC Developer supports the following data types.

3.4.1 Simple Types

Data type		Value range		Size	Applicable Devices / PLCs
BOOL	Boolean	Bit Device	0 (False), 1 (True)	1 bit	X, Y, M, B
INT	Integer		-32768 to +32767	16 bit	
DINT	Double Integer	Register	-2,147,483.648 to 2,147,483,647	32 bit	D, W, R
WORD	Bit String	K4M0 0 to 65,535		16 bit	Х, Ү, М. В
DWORD	Bit String	K8M0	0 to 4,294,967,295	32 bit	Λ, Τ, IVI. D
REAL	Floating point value	7 digits		32 bit	FX2N, FX3U
STRING	Character String	20 Character	rs (default)	32 bit	FX3U
TIME	Time value		n23s64800ms to m23s64700 ms	32 bit	All controllers of the FX family

3.4.2 **Complex Data Types**

ARRAYS

An array is a field or matrix of variables of a particular type.

For example, an ARRAY [0..2] OF INT is a one dimensional array of three integer elements (0,1,2). If the start address of the array is D0, then the array consists of D0, D1 and D2.

Identifier	Address	Туре	Length
Motor_Volts	D0	ARRAY	[02] OF INT

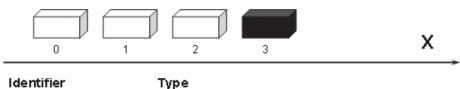
In software, program elements can use: Motor_Volts[1] and Motor_Volts[2], as declarations, which in this example mean that D1 and D2 are addressed.

Arrays can have up to three dimensions, for example: ARRAY [0...2, 0...4] has three elements in the first dimension and five in the second.

Arrays can provide a convenient way of 'indexing' tag names, i.e. one declaration in the Local or Global Variable Table can access many elements.

The following diagrams illustrate graphical representation of the three array types.

Single Dimensional Array



Identifier

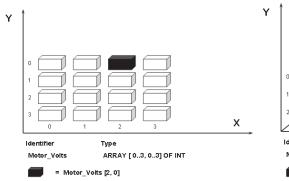
Motor Speed

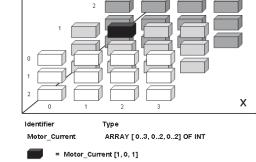
ARRAY [0..3] OF INT

= Motor Speed [3]

Two Dimensional Array

Three Dimensional Array







Data Unit Types (DUT)

User defined Data Unit Types (DUT), can be created. This can be useful for programs which contain common parts, for example; the control of six identical silos. Therefore a data unit type, called 'Silo' can be created, composing patterns of different elements, i.e. INT, BOOL etc.

When completing a global variable list, identifiers of type Silo can be used. This means that the predefined group called 'Silo' can be used with the elements defined as required for each silo, thus reducing design time and allowing re-use of the DUT.

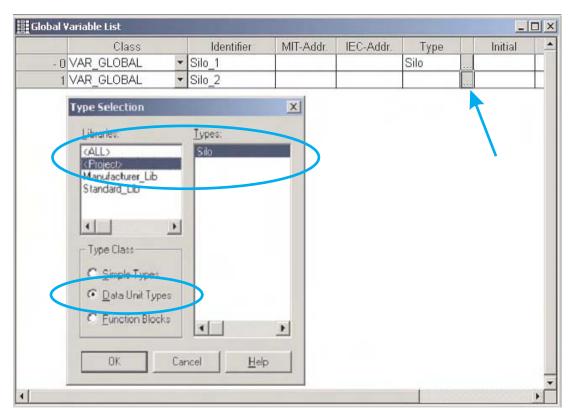
Example use of a DUT

The following example shows the creation of a data type called Silo. The variable collection of Silo contains two variables of the INT and one variable of the type BOOL.

	Identifier	Туре	Initial	Comment	
0	temperature	INT	0		
1	volume	INT	0		
2	Emergency_OFF	BOOL	FALSE		

How to declare the DUT

Double-click on *Global_Vars* in the Project Navigator window and enter the following lines in the global variables declaration table.



The variables are stored in the Global Variable List. The structure of both variables, Silo_1 and Silo_2, is identical, so to reference the individual variable of each DUT you only need to prefix their names with the name of the respective global variable.

1 2 3 3 3	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		Silo_01 Monitoring		1.4	1.4	1. 11	1.1.1	1.1	1	8
S 34 3 54	D10	IN_Temperature		Temperature	-5	Silo_1.	temp	erature	1		1
X	. · · · D11	IN_Volume		OUT_Volume	-8		3.5	1.1.1			ŝ.
		IN_Alarm	OUT_E	mergencyOFF			.+=		-		
3.7.2	S 80.83 8.88		1 2550 105 73		315	1.1	1.5	10101	5	5.3	25
	e tracera eratie		a trant salar	· +(+)+ · · ·		+ +	+ +	* * *			
	Variable Selection		_ [] X			+					
1.1.1	Scope	⊻ariables		1010							
	TRALLS	Silo_1		1.1.1.1.1	12.1				1		
1 10 10 10 10	(Header)	and the second se		eren er eren	+128	100	-			10	0.0
1.0.00	<global variables=""></global>	-Silo 1		1.	1.	+ [0]	$\{ i_{i}, i_{i} \}$	1.1.9	1		0
1 (A. 197	Manufacturer_Lib Standard Lib	temperature volume		1	1.1	41.4	1.0	e 1. 1	÷.	11	17
1 1 1 1 1	-	Emergency_OFF		「おおけ」長さ	1.1	신한	1.1	1.4.4	15		93
	Type	4546_2		+ + + + +		+00+	+ =	+ + +			1.1
		-		10101 123	100	1.5	17				25
	ANY_DUT	2		111111		11					
	Lupe Closs			+		+ : +				-	
	Data Unit Types 🔄			+++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	(a) =	47.4			1		24
S 61 KA	IEC 61131-3	-	2	1.1.1.1.1	14. S	1 1	4.10			1.1	104
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		Silo (temperature := 0, v	olume := 0. =	114.10	(+, -, +)	15.5	10.10			10	10
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Emergency_OFF := FA	LSE):		A. R. A. A. A. A.	1.5	1.2	1.0	1.1.1	1.5	22.3	62
			-		1.1	A	1.1				
	Minimize dialog after	r Apply	New On	1999 53	33	115					
	1										
	Apply	Glose	Help	+ + + + +	414	+ +	+ +	+ + +		+ 4	2
1 1 Low	· · · · · · · · · ·	+ + + + + + + +	• + + + • + • •		41.4	177	4.4	+ + +	1	+ +	4
1 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	t satur bita		total receipt	entire star	100	ti t	dist.	-	- 53		1
1.1 24 404	8 41.4 41.4 4.14 [4	0 = 0 = 0 = 0 = 0 = 0 = 0	4 1111 14 15 15 16 1	+ + + + + + +	4	4114			Ē	-	1.4

In this example a function block of the type "Monitoring" has been programmed for assigning the register value and the Boolean input to the elements of the DUTs. Two separate instances (Silo_01 and Silo_02) of this function blocks were then created for two silos.

1						
		· · · · · · · · · · Silo 01 ·				
		Monitoring				
	· · · · · · · · D10	IN Temperature	OUT_Temperature	Silo_1.temperature		
	· · X0 · · · · D11 —	IN Volume	OUT Volume			
			OUT EmergencyOFF		OFF · ·	
		. .				
		Silo 02 -				
		Monitoring				
	· · · · · · · · D20 —	IN Temperature				
	· · · X1 · · · · D21	IN Volume		-Silo_2.volume		
				-Silo 2.Emergency	OFE · ·	
			Sol_Emergencyon		_011	

The GVL has been extended to define addresses for all elements of data unit types. Not defined addresses are handled by the system.



Training A	Silo [DUT]							_[] ×
Project [d:\MEU Projek	Id	entifier	Туре	Initial	Comme	nt		*
⊕-∰ Library_Pool	() temperatu	re INT		0				
🗄 🕮 Parameter	1 volume	INT		0				
DUT_Pool	2 Emergenc	V OFF BOOL		FALSE				
Slo						-		-
- Global_Yars								× [
DU_Pool	Global Variable List							_ 🗆 🛛
E-OC Silo_monitoring [P			entifier MIT-	Addr. IEC-Addr.	Туре	Initial	Comment	Remark 🔺
Header	- D VAR GLO			dui. ILC.73ddi.	Silo	in inclusion	oonnon	
-LD Body [LD]	- 1 VAR_GLO				Silo			
					1-10	22		
	100							*
								•
	Data unit v ariable ado	resses		Support and the owner of the owne		×		
	Silo_1 (Silo)							
	0.00_(0.00)							
	Name	Туре	KAL	T-Addr.	IEC-Addr.			
	temperature	INT	D100		W0.100			
	volume	INT	D101		V0.101			
	Emergency_OFF	BOOL	M100	2KM2	<0.100			
						_		
						-		
	•							
	E A MARKET	-	Export	Import	OK Ca	ancel		
Project Callt ()	Automatic filling	All Types	Tybou	Import				
Ready							0 15:18 GVL: 2 De	clarations

To view all definitions at once (if more than one definition is available), DUT entries in the GVL can be expanded by double-clicking the row number field.

	Class		Identifier	MIT-Addr.	IEC-Addr.	Туре	-	Initial	
• 0	VAR_GLOBAL	•	Silo_1	temperature: D100 volume: D101 Emergency_OFF: M100	temperature: %MW0.100 volume: %MW0.101 Emergency_OFF: %MX0.100	Silo			
+ 1	VAR_GLOBAL	•	Silo_2	temperature: D200	temperature: %MWD.200	Silo			
2	VAR GLOBAL	•					21.0		

3.4.3 MELSEC Timers and Counters

When programming standard Timers/Counters, an IEC convention must be observed:

Timer/Counter Coil is programmed:	TCn / CCn
Timer/Counter Contact is programmed:	TSn / CSn
Timer/Counter Value is programmed:	TNn / CNn

In the following example T0 becomes TC0 and TS0. In this case Mitsubishi addresses have been used, it is therefore vital to check the System Variable default T/C usage:

								 · .						
1									2 12 2 13					
	START_1 TIMER_M								2.3					
					1.74				2.5	2.112				
	100 - TValue													
					- 14									
2		1				14						1.4.0	-	
	TS0 OUTPUT 1-						1.10			6.56				
					0.0									8
	A. S. S. B.			+	1.18		18	81	÷	10			1	8
		1	1	÷	1.10		1.63	-	6.19	- 38	1.4	240	(\mathbf{f})	-

In the following example, the counter has been programmed using identifiers which would have to be declared in the Global and Local Variable tables:

timecount	[PRG] Body [LD]														-	
											-	÷.				- Ki
	START_1	TIMER M		91-13								2		1.2		1.15
		EN ENO - TCoil				1						÷.,				
	100								4	8						
				41 (F										1 . 1		i (2
0																- +:
	TS0	OUTPUT_1										2		22		
										2						1.1
										Ì.		1				5 10 7 40
			-			_			-		-		_			
3	Country O loud		-													1.5
	Counter_0_Input	COUNTER_M	0	1						2	5	2	1	1		
	Counter_0_Contact									5						
		CValue					3					3				1.5
					2	1			1	82	1	3		3 0		5.5
										-						+
	Counter_0_Contact	MULTI_3_M	-	5					51			31	3	2, 23		5.15
		EN EN	11	* j	RE	C11	i Ť	1								
		2						٠.								
																8
																+



4 Building a Project

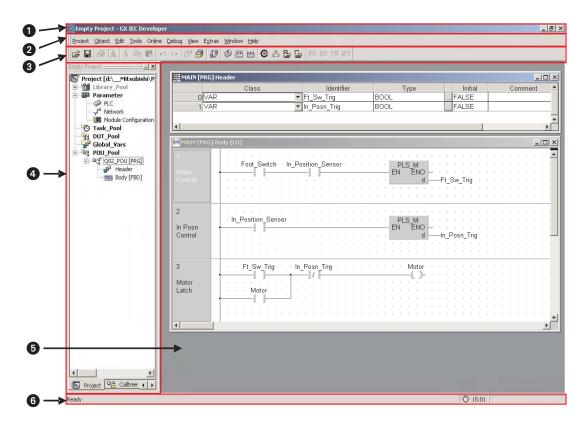
In the next section, we will build our first project, initially using the Ladder Diagram editor.

Topics covered

- Using the Project Navigator
- Using the GVL with identifiers
- Declaring variables in the Program Header
- Creating programs with the IEC ladder editor
- Programming IEC Timers/Counters
- Commenting and Documentation
- Downloading and Monitoring

4.1 Starting GX IEC Developer

After starting GX-IEC Developer from Windows, the following window will be displayed:



• Application Title Bar

The Application title bar gives you the name of the open project.

2 Menu Bar

The Menu Bar provides access to all the menus and commands used to control GX IEC Developer. When you select one of the entries in the bar by clicking with the mouse, a menu of options drops down. Options marked with an arrow contain submenus, which are displayed with additional options when you click on them. Selecting commands normally opens a dialog or entry box.

GX IEC Developer' menu structure is context-sensitive, changing depending on what you are currently doing in the program. Commands displayed in light grey are currently unavailable.

3 Tool Bar

The Tool Bar icons give you direct access to the most-used commands with a single mouse click. The Tool Bar is context-sensitive, displaying a different collection of icons depending on what you are currently doing in the program.

Project Navigator Window

The Project Navigator is the control centre of GX IEC Developer. The Project Navigator window is not displayed until you open an existing project or create a new one.

6 Editor (Body)

In this area the POUs can be edited. Each POU consists out of a Header and a Body.

- Header

A header is an integral part of a program organisation unit (POU). It is the place where the variables to be used in the POU must be declared.

- Body

A body is an integral part of a program organisation unit (POU). It contains the code elements and syntax of the actual program, function block or function.

6 Status Bar

This bar displayed at the bottom of the screen gives you useful information on the current status of your project. Status Bar display can be enabled or disabled, and you can also configure the individual display options to suit your needs.

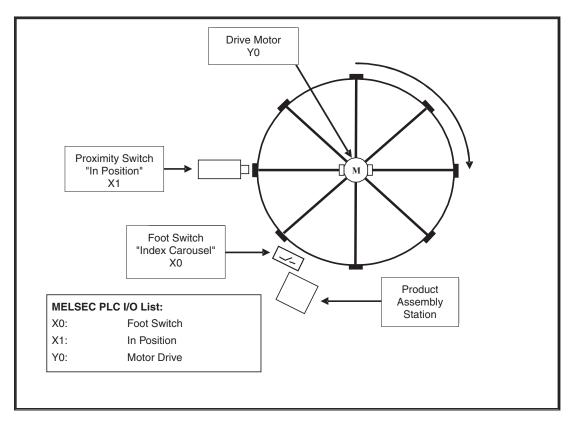
4.2 Application Program

4.2.1 Example: Carousel Indexer

The following application program will be used to illustrate the creation of a simple program using the tools of GX IEC Developer.

Operational Sequence

- ① Momentarily operate foot switch to index carousel.
- ② Carousel rotates 'In-Position' sensor turns OFF as carousel begins rotating.
- ③ 'In-Position' sensor turns ON when carousel reaches index position.
- ④ Assemble product
- ⑤ Repeat process (Go back to ①.)



There are a number of issues that must be addressed when designing a PLC program for the above application. Using a standard Start / Stop circuit is not possible without modification due to the following difficulties:

- The foot switch may be operated at random. Once activated, it may be possible for the operator to forget to release the switch which may cause the table to continue to rotate past its index position.
- Once "In-Position" X1 operates, it remains on, thus the table is prevented from re-indexing.

The design must therefore contain interlocks to prevent miss-operation as described above. An alternative approach to the design would suggest the use of 'Pulse Transition Logic' by means of the IEC or MELSEC "Edge Triggered" configurations.



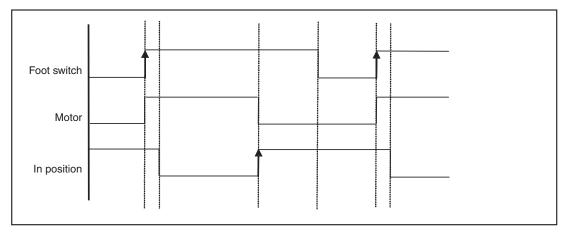
The most appropriate command to use in this application is the MELSEC 'PLS' (Rising edge Pulse). It has been adopted here instead of the IEC instruction R_TRIG (Rising edge Trigger) instruction, which would also be suitable.

The following diagram illustrates the order of sequencing of the carousel control. Note that the rising edge of the foot switch triggers the motor ON, irrespective of the "In Position" sensor being ON.

When the table begins rotating, the "In position" sensor turns OFF a little later. The motor continues to drive the carousel conveyer until the rising edge of the "In Position" sensor is detected; this turns the motor OFF. Note that the foot switch continues to be held on.

The Motor can only start rotation when the foot switch is released and subsequently reactivated. Hence the motor starts again on the rising edge of the Foot Switch being operated.

Timing Diagram of Carousel Control Logic:



4.2.2 Creating a New Project

① From the *Project* menu, select *New*.

眢	<u>N</u> e <mark>v</mark>	
È	Openç.	
	⊆lose	
	Save <u>A</u> s	
	Other	•
	Build	Shift+Alt+B
	Rebyild all	Shift+Alt+C
	Transfer	,
	Online Program Change	Shift+Ctrl+D

② Choose the appropriate *PLC type* from the selection:

PLC series	OK
FX	J
PLC type	Cancel
FX3U	*

③ Provide a name for the project in the project path field. In this case use "\GX-IEC DATA\CAROUSEL" and click on *Create* – as in the following illustration:

New Project	×
Project <u>P</u> ath:	
C:\MELSEC\GXIEC DATA\CAROUSE	L
i []	
[-c-]	
□ [-d-] □ [-e-]	
[-f-]	
[-h-] [=] [-j-]	
[-p-]	
[-t-]	
	<u>·</u>
Create	Cancel



The Wizard

The Project Startup Wizard will be displayed:

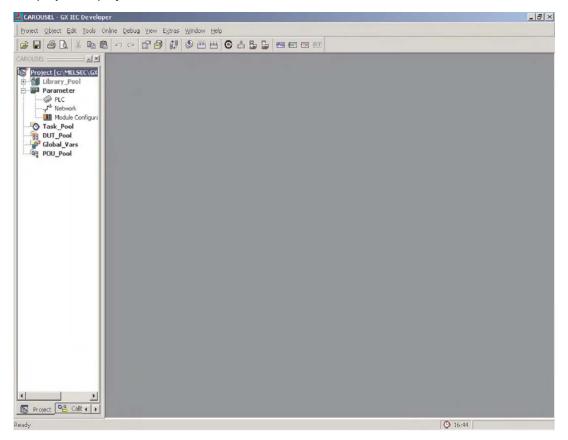
GX IEC Developer 7.	00 New Project Startup Options 🛛 🔀
J.	Please choose one of the following assistance options for creating your new project.
C Ladder Diagram	Create a simple project consisting of one task and optionally a Sub task. Each task contains one Ladder Diagram POU (Program Organisation Unit). Include a Sub task.
C MELSEC IL	Create a simple project consisting of one task and optionally a Sub task. Each task contains one MELSEC IL (MELSEC Instruction List) POU. Only the programming language MELSEC IL is available in the project.
C Project Structure	Start the interactive Project Structure Builder Assistant. You'll be guided through several steps, creating tasks and POUs depending on your selections.
Empty Project	Don't use any assistance to build your project, just create an empty one containing no tasks or POUs.
Help	Ok Cancel

The Wizard provides a quick way to begin projects. It will thus create the basic starting structures for simple projects.

Select the Option, Empty Project and click OK.

This effectively inhibits the Wizard from creating any project elements. Of course, the Wizard may be used if desired, but in order to fully explore the primary functions of GX-IEC Developer, for training purposes we will use manual operations to create a program.

The project display screen is shown as illustrated below:



This is the primary display of the project.

The project navigation window on the left hand side of the screen enables the user to rapidly access any portion of the project by double clicking on the selection.

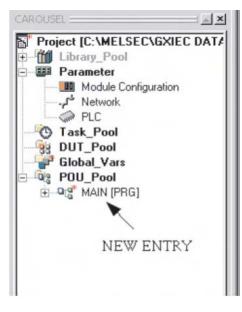
4.2.3 Creating a new "POU"

1 Click on the "New POU" button (or "Right Click" on POU Pool) on the tool bar. The new POU specifications are to be entered as follows:

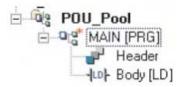
Name:	MAIN	
- <u>C</u> lass (•		Cancel
Langua	age of the Body:	_
Euncti	on Block Diagram	
Instruc	on Block Diagram ction List r Diagram	

The name of the POU will be 'MAIN' and it should be specified as a Ladder Diagram of type **PRG** (Program).

② Click **OK** and note the addition to the POU Pool in the 'Project navigation window':



③ Double click on *MAIN* program icon or click the symbol on the POU Pool in order to expand the directory branch and display the Header and Body entries:

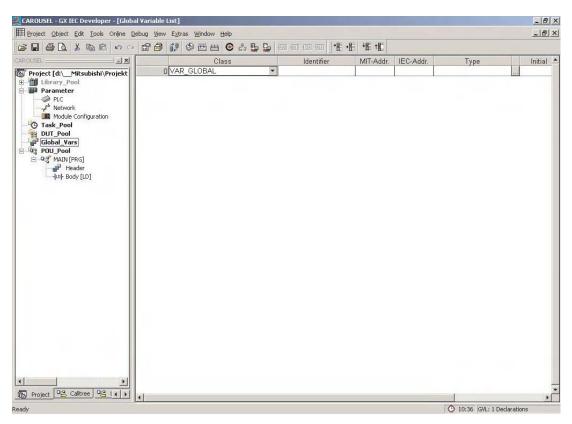




4.2.4 Assigning the Global Variables

Before any program code can be created, it is necessary to specify and assign all pre-allocated physical PLC inputs and outputs including any shared variables that are to be used in the project.

Double Click the mouse pointer on *Global_Vars* to open the Editor for the Global Variables. This is called the Global Variable List - GVL.



Global Variables are the link to the physical PLC devices.

As discussed previously, if IEC conventions are to be applied, then symbolic identifiers (names) must be used instead of discreet addresses in our program. These addresses must therefore be declared in the Global Variable List (GVL). The identifier must be filled in, using its' PLC address (either using Mitsubishi or IEC notation) and its' type, for example; whether it is a 'bit' or 'word' device. Once completed, this list can be used by all of the POU's that will be created.

Declaring Variables

As can be seen from the GVL field list, each variable has a set of elements as follows:

Class

The class keyboard assigns the variable a specific property that defines how it is to be used in the project

Identifier

Each variable is given a symbolic address, i.e. a name. This is referred to as the identifier. It consists of a string of alphanumeric characters and 'underscore' characters. The identifier must always begin with a letter or an underscore character. Spaces and mathematical operator characters (e.g. $+,-,^*$) are not permitted.

MIT-Addr

This is the absolute address referenced in the PLC.

• IEC-Addr

The IEC syntax of the address.

• Туре

Referrers to the data type, i.e. BOOL, INT, REAL, WORD etc.

Initial

The initial values are set automatically by the system and cannot be changed by the user.

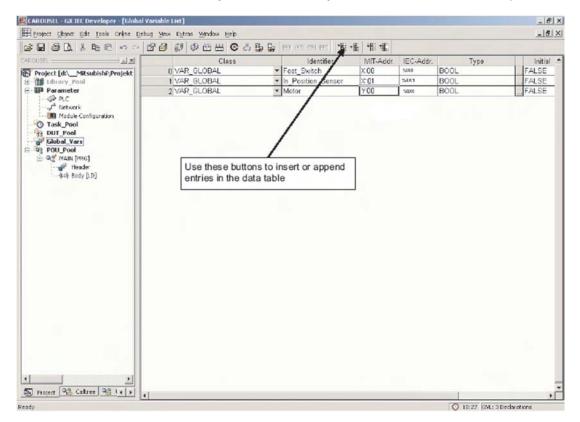
• Comment

Comments up to 64 characters may be added for each variable

If symbolic identifiers are not to be used in the program but only Mitsubishi addresses, then there is no need to fill out the Global Variable List (GVL). However the program will no longer be truly IEC61131-3 compliant.



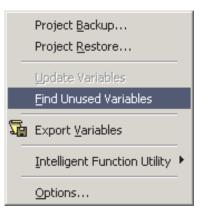
Fill out the table as shown in the following illustration. The variable "Type Selection" is automatically recognised and placed by GX IEC Developer upon entry of the 'Address' but can be input manually or modified by clicking on the type select arrow in the **Type** field area. When the Mitsubishi address is entered, the system automatically converts and enters the IEC equivalent.



These are the Global Variables specified for the project.

Find unused variables

By using the function *Extra* -> *Find Unused Variables* you can find and delete all unused global and local variables that are declared but not used in a project. Unused global and local variables will be detected in the whole project, excluding the user libraries.



NOTE

Finding unused variables can only be performed if the project has been built and was not changed since then. Otherwise a warning message will be displayed.

NOTES

The Global Variable List incorporates an "Increment new declarations" feature. If the GVL contains entries i.e. for a number of valves, 'Valve_1' to 'Valve_n' then if the first entry is made for Valve_1 and new rows are declared either via the tool bar icons or "Shift+Enter" then both the identifier and address fields are incremented. This feature is enabled by default. If this is not required it can disabled via the *Extras* menu (*Extras**Options**Editing*), to be described later. All or selected POU's can be selected and all or selected variables can be deleted. When invoked, all unused Global Variables in POU's are deleted. This feature will be explored later when appropriate.

For all FX2N, FX3U, Q & AnA(S) type CPU's or better, IEC Type REAL (Floating Point) values are fully supported.

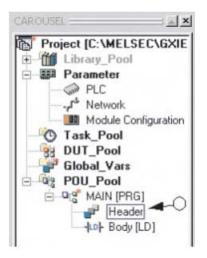
When the data entry in the GVL has been completed, click the 'Check' button 🖄 as shown:

005EL	Class	Identifier	MIT-Addr.	IEC-Addr.	Туре
Project [d:\Mitsubishi\Projekte\Q_Serie Mar	UVAR_GLOBAL	 Foot_Switch 	×00	%IX0	BOOL
11 Library_Pool	1 VAR_GLOBAL	In_Position_Sensor	×01	%JX1	BOOL
Parameter	2 VAR_GLOBAL	 Motor 	700	5010	BOOL
-J ⁵ Network					
Module Configuration			1		
Task_Pool Compile/Ch DUT_Pool Compile/Ch	eck Messages		X		
Clobal Yars					
Global Va	mable List		A		
- Ala Walk [Ase]					
Header Althe Body [LD]					
			100		
			1000		
			1993		
			-		
-			<u>ک</u>		
×1			▶		
	e Dialog after show		r		
	and a Castal State of the second state of the		± ۲		
	and a Castal State of the second state of the	Heb	± ا		
	and a Castal State of the second state of the	<u>Hep</u>	r		
	and a Castal State of the second state of the	Loss Heb	r		
	and a Castal State of the second state of the	Tree Heb	Ľ		
	and a Castal State of the second state of the	<u>1600 Heb</u>	<u>.</u>		
	and a Castal State of the second state of the	Heb	ř.		
	and a Castal State of the second state of the	Tree	r.		
	and a Castal State of the second state of the	<u>160</u>	1 1		
L Monte	and a Castal State of the second state of the	<u>Heb</u>	ป		
L. Monte	and a Castal State of the second state of the	Teo Heb	ม		
	and a Castal State of the second state of the	<u>Iteo</u>	عتا ا		

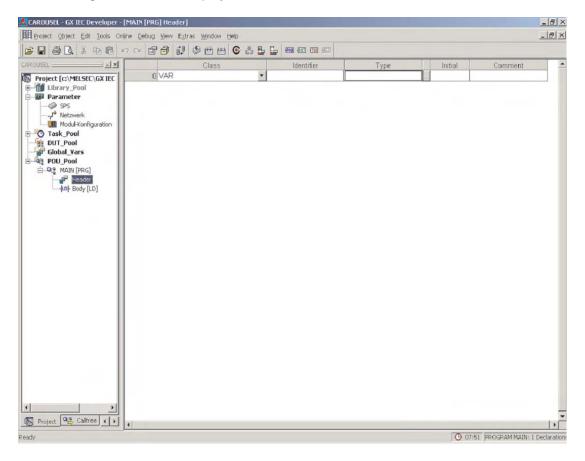


Opening the POU Header

From the Project Navigation window, double click on the Header on the POU MAIN.



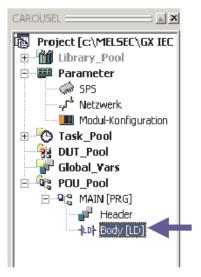
The following screen will be displayed:



Close this POU Header display.

4.2.5 Programming the POU Body

① To open the Ladder diagram editor, double click on the Body selection under the POU pool in the project navigation window:



The following window is displayed:

CAROUSEL - GX IEC Developer - ()	MAIN [PRG] Body [LD]]	. 8 ×
Project Object Edit Innis Orijne	Dapad Raw Eilbar Mudow Heb	_ 6 ×
"二十四日之子"	第二十条件できゃうななの「1-1」日田田田工工	
	· 28日前 28日日 C 4 5 5 mmmm m	
Project IC AMELSECASSEC		
1 1 Project 98 Caltres 4 >	221≣ Body	



	125 2	1.4		51.55	633			1.1	1.12	1.14	1.1	 -	:03	1.18	6 E		-		÷ 10	æ
	9.3	14	1.1	10.		1.14		- 14	- 1.4		1.1	14	202			4				2
	10.5		1.5	133						25						1.1	115			
	11			- 202	19		1.1			2.2			1.32	10	1	1				
	194 D	1.42		120						-		 - 11+	100	1.79		 	1288	100	6.43	æ
	12.1	22																		
								 				 				 			*****	1
100																				
+																				
1																				
ag Down!																				
12 DOM																				

2 With the pointer over the window boundary, click and drag downwards to increase the vertical size of the network:

Using the Toolbar Ladder Symbol Selection

③ With the editor in "Selection Mode", select the 'Normally Open' contact from the toolbar:



④ Move the mouse pointer over the work area and click to fix the drop position on the window:

4																																			
	· ·	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•		•		•	•	•	•	•	•	
	· ·	•		•		•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	-	•	•	•	•	•	•	-	•		·		•		•	•	•	•	•	•	
	·	·	?		ł	·	•	·	•	•		•	·		·	•	·	·	·	·	•	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	•	·	•	·	·	·
	· ·	•	-		F	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·
	· ·	·		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	·		·	•	·	•	·	·	·	·	•	•	•	•	•	•
	· ·	·		·	·	·	·	•	·	•	·	·	·	•		·	•	·	•	·	•	·	·	·	•	·	·	·	·	•		•		·	·
	· ·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	•	·	·	•	·	·	·	·	·	·	•	·	•	·	·	·	·	•	·	·	•	•	·	•
	· ·	·		·	•	·	•	·	•	•	•	·	·	•	·	•	·	·	•	•	•	·	•	·	•	·	•		·	•	•	•		·	·
	·	·	•	·	·	·	•	•	·	•	·	•	·	•	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	•	·	·
	L																																		

Selecting variables from the POU Header

① Press the "F2" button on the keyboard or click on the isolay will be as shown below:

Variable Selection		_ 🗆 🗙
Scope	⊻ariables	
CALLS <header> <global variables=""> Manufacturer_Lib Standard_Lib</global></header>	Foot_Switch Foot_Switch In_Position_Sensor Motor	
• •		
Туре		
BOOL		
Type Class		
Simple Types 💌		
IEC 61131-3	•	<u>}</u>
VAR_GLOBAL_FOOT_Sv	vitch AT %IX0 : BOO	L := FALSE;
Minimize dialog after Ap	ylad	<u>N</u> ew On
Apply	Close	Help

Note that the current 'Header' should be selected under the *Scope* dialogue area.

② Click "Foot_Switch" to highlight that variable and click the *Apply* button. Then close the Variable Selection box.

1.25							251		15			+					8			75	10		+	25	1.5	8	5
14																											
1.8	Fo	ot,	Sy	vito	h i																1						
1.1		-																									
		17	90	10																							
						ine.																					
1.5						10																					
125	12																						10			11	
1.5																											



Alternative Variable Specification Method: Editing in Split Screen

Split screen viewing of POU Ladder diagram and Header is possible by opening both the header and the ladder and selecting "Tile Horizontally."

		9 🗊 🕸 🖽 🖸 🍰					
·晋 12 二 四 十	***.	: 00 🗇 140 740 40 3	영 🖓 🧐 🗐 🗄	開大			
USEL	THE CONTRACTOR OF THE	teader					그미
Project [c:\MELSEC\GX	OVAR	Class	Identifier	Туре	Initial	Comment	
Parameter	UVAR	•			***		
Module Configura							
Task_Pool							
Global_Yars	MAIN [PRG] E	Body [LD]					
ROU_Pool	1	Foot Switch				6 6 8 9 9 9 9001 5 5 5 5 5 9 9 901	
Header					449.022		
•							
Project 🖳 Callt ()							•
						11:29 Body	_

Continue editing Project 'Carousel'

Enter the normally open contact of the "In_Position_Sensor" in the position shown on the current screen in the same manner, as shown below:

		F٥	ot	S	wit	ch		ln_	Po	sit	ion	8	en	sor	• •										
		·	-]		ŀ				•	-		ŀ					·			•					
	·			•																					
1																									

Entering a Function Block command into the Ladder program

Before continuing, it is recommended for the remainder of this course, that the *Automatic input/output variables* facility be "**Disabled**" by de-selecting this option. This facility is found under the *Extras* menu using the *Options* selection and selecting *Editing*, as shown below:

Compiler Cross Reference CSV-Export Editing General Graphic Import/Export LD-Guided Mode LD-Variable Name Monitor Indication Monitor Mode ST Editor Tooltips Transition Condition Variable Selection Zoom Header/Body Project Options	Declaration editor ✓ Auto update ✓ Auto update all user libraries ✓ Increment new declarations ✓ Copy comment and type fields EBD/LD ✓ Declare new identifiers ✓ Pin overwrite ✓ Automatic input/output variables ✓ Automatic ENO variables
- Code Generation - Online Change - Reset Devices - System Variables	

The MELSEC Function Block command, 'PLS_M' will be added to the program as the output function.

Click on the Function / Function block selection button on the tool bar. On the *Operator type* click *Functions* and type "PLS_M" into the *Operators* prompt box thus:

1																																				
		F٥	oot	S	wit	ch			In	Po	sit	ion	S	en	sor								ΡL	S	M											
	.		- [Γ	ŀ.					•	-		ŀ								_	E	νī	Ē	ΞN	0	_									
					- ·						-		- ·													d										
	·	·			·				·				·			·		·	·	·	·	•	•	•			•	·		·	·		·			
	· ·	·	•	·	·	·			·	·	•	·	·	•	·	·	·	·	·	·	·		·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·
	· ·	·	·	·		•	·	•	·	·	·	·	·	·		·	•	·	·	•	·	·	·	·	•	·	·	·	·	·	·	•	·	·	•	·
	· ·	·	·	·	·	·	·	•	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·		·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·
	· ·	·	•	·	·	·	•	•	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·
	· ·	•	·	•	•	•	·	·	•	•	·	•	•	•	•	·	•	•	•	•	·	•	·	·	·	·	•	•	·	•	•	·	·	·	·	•
	· ·	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	·	•
	Ŀ	•	· · ·				•	•	·	· · ·	•		· · · ·		•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		·	·	•	•	•	



Assigning a Variable to an Instruction

② Click on the output variable prompt from the toolbar. Click on the 'd' destination, output function from the PLS_M to drop the variable prompt field.

1	·		·																			·											·		
	·		·	·	·				·		·	·		·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·		·	·	·	·		·	·		
	·	F٥	oot_	_S\	wite	ch	·	·	ln_	Po	siti	on _.	_8	ens	sor	·	·				·		ΡL							·				·	
	·		-		ŀ.						-		ŀ.						·		_	E١	A.	Ē	ΞN	0	_			,	·				
	·			•	· ·						•				·	·										d		-?		ŀ	·				
	· ·					·			·			·				·	·		·			•	•	·	·	·	·		•		·				
	· ·	·				·			·			·		·		·	•		·		·			·	·	·	·				·		·		•
	· ·	·	·	·	·	·			·		·	·		·		·	·		·		·			·	·	·	·	·		•	·	·	·		•
	· ·	·	·	·	·	·		·	·		·	·		·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·		·
	· ·	·	·	·	·	·		·	·	·	·	·		·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·		·
	· ·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·		·
	·	·	·	·	·	·	•	·	·		·	·	•	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·		·
	·	•	·	·	•		·		·	·	•	·	·	•	·	·	·	·	·				·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·		·	·	
	l																																		

③ Enter the variable name Ft_Sw_Trig into the empty '?' box.

The following prompt is displayed if the variable does not exist in the Local Variable List 'LVL' (Local Header) or the Global Variable List 'GVL':

GX IEC Developer 7	.00	×
Variable doesn't exist	in the header nor in the	GVL
Define global	Define Jocal	Cancel
	~	Options

④ Click on *Define Local* to define a new Local Variable 'LVL'. The *Variable Selection* window is displayed, prompting a new variable to be defined:

Variable Selection (Mo	de New¥ar)			
Scope	⊻ariables		Class	
<all></all>			VAR	•
<header> <global variables=""></global></header>			Identi <u>f</u> ier	
Manufacturer_Lib Standard_Lib			Ft_Sw_Trig	
			Add <u>r</u> ess	
Туре				
BOOL			Туре	
<u>I</u> ype Class			BOOL	
Simple Types 🔹			Initial	10-10
IEC 61131-3	•	•	FALSE	144
		~	Comment	
		*		
Minimize dialog after A	kpply	<u>N</u> ew Off		
Apply	Close	<u>H</u> elp		<u>D</u> efine

(5) Click *Define* to enter the new variable into the LVL (Local Header).

NOTE To confirm the above operation, check the local header!!

The display should be as follows:

1	•		•	•	•	·	·	•	•	·	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	·	·	•
			•	·		·		·	·		·		·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·			·	·		·	·		·		·	·
		F٥	oot_	_S۱	wite	ch		·	ln_	Po	sit	ion	_S	en	sor	·	·	·	·	·	·		ΡL	S_	M				·		·	·	·	
			-1		Ŀ.				·		-		Ŀ.		·		·	·			_	E	N	Ē	ΞN	0	-		·		·			·
																										d		—F	t_9	Sw_	_Tr	ig		
		·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·
	•			·				·	·	·		·				·	·	·	·		·	·			·	·			·					
	•	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·		·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	•	·	·	·	·	·	·	•
	•	•	·	·	•	·	•	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	•	·	·	•	·	·	·	•	·	·	·	·	·	·	·
	•	·	·	•	•	·	·	·	·	•	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	•	•	•	·	·	•	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·
	•	•	•	•	·	·	·	·	·	•	·	·		·		·				•	•	•	•	·	·		·	•	·	•	·	·	·	·
	•	·	·	•	•	·	·	·	·	•	·	·	•	·	·	·	·			•	•	•		·	·		·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·
	•	•	•	·	·	·	•	·	·	•	•	•	·	•	·	·	·	·	•	•	·	·	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	·	•	•	·

Finally, the ladder network must be finalised by connecting up the elements as follows.

6 Right click the mouse anywhere in the edit window area and de-select the *Auto connect* function.

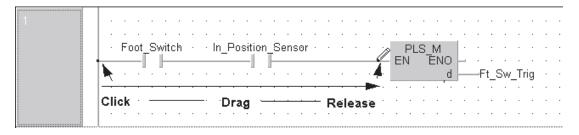
T	Interconnect Mode	Ctrl+T
勘	Guided Editing	Ctrl+G
1	Auto Connect	
-0)-	Contact Coil OP/FUN/FB	
	1PLS_M	

⑦ In the same manner, click to select *Interconnect Mode*.

T	Interconnect Mode	Ctrl+T
A . market	Guided Editing	Ctrl+G
1	Auto Connect	
₫₽	Contact	
200	Coil	
F	OP/FUN/FB	
	1PLS_M	

Note that the Pointer now changes to a small pencil icon.

③ On the Ladder diagram click on the left point on the ladder diagram and "Click – Drag" across the diagram and release on the 'EN' input on the 'PLS_M' function as shown below:



The circuit is now complete.



Changing the cursor mode

Before continuing with the worked example, it is necessary to understand the operation of the cursor control and the various edit modes that are available.

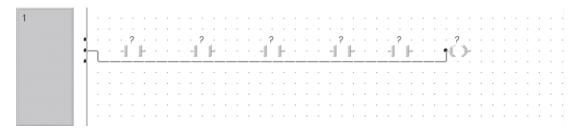
The following text is for illustration purposes only:

While in the ladder edit screen, Right clicking the mouse button pops up a small selection window as shown below. Clicking on *Auto Connect* toggles this feature on/off; it is also the method for switching between pen and arrow, other than via toolbar icons.

T	Interconnect Mode	Ctrl+T
志	Guided Editing	Ctrl+G
1	Auto Connect	
٩Þ	Contact	
;()>	Coil	
5	OP/FUN/FB	
	<u>1</u> CTU	

Precautions when using the Ladder Editor

As can be seen from the screen below, because *Auto Connect* connects between two points, for a row of contacts the line tries to connect as shown. With *Auto Connect* on, the only way to connect these contacts is to connect between each individual pair:



The pen can then strike through all contacts, from the bus bar, to the coil. In the Ladder Editor the suggestion is to invoke the *Auto Connect* feature when dropping elements onto the POU body or connecting parallel elements. It should however be disabled when connecting a row of contacts as shown in the following screen, or inserting a contact into an existing network.

the second se																												,					
1	-			-		-		-		-			-		-		 -		-		-			-		-		-	-	-	-		-
÷			-1		⊢				-1		⊢				-		 	-		\vdash		 ·	\vdash			-([])			-		
							,					,		,		-					-			-									-
						-							-		-				-		-					-							
	-			-		-		-			-		-		-				-		-			-		-		-			-		-
						-							-													-							
		,			,		,					,		,				,		,					,		,		,			 ,	

When using multi-legged or 'pinned' functions such as MUL, the number of input parameter legs, can be incremented/decremented by using the special toolbar, icons shown. This can also be achieved by placing the cursor at the bottom edge of the function, holding down the left hand mouse button and then dragging away as shown below:

CAROUSEL - GX IEC Developer - [MAIN [PRG] Bo																_	- 8
Project Object Edit Tools Online Debug Yier						Dan ser											- 8
🗃 🖬 🐴 🕼 🕺 🖬 🏙 🗠 🗠 🖬 🗃	10 O 🖱	i 🖽 🖸	4 6		विष्ठे विष्ठे विष्	[]]指	-瞿 12	T 22	*	*	· الله	1 7	- ;0-	8	1/4R* =1/1	an →>	49
AROUSEL I A MELSEC\GX IEC - Melsect [c\MELSEC\GX IEC - Pormeter - Post - Melseverk - Melseverk - Melseverk	Foo	t_Switch	ln_P	osition_ 	Sensor		PLS EN	M ENO d	—-Ft_	Sw_Tri	g -						
Task_Pool Task_Pool UIT_Pool Global_Vars Gody_Pool Gg MAIN[PRG] Header Hoh Body (LD)					2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	AND	?										

Creating a new Program Network

To create a network below the current one, click the 'insert after' + button. A blank network space will appear:

1		
	· Foot_Switch · · In_Position_Sensor · · · · · PLS_M	
]EN EN EN _ · · ·	Sw_Trig
2		

② Enter the second network in the same format as previously described with the following attributes:

2		•	In_	Po	siti	on_	_Se	ens	or	•												PL	.s_	M		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	•				-																E	N	[EN	O d	_	—Ir	∟P	'os	n_ ⁻	Trig		
	·	•	•	·	·	·	•	·	·	•	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	•	·	·	·	·	·	•	•
<u> </u>	 <u> </u>	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•



③ Finally, enter the following network as shown:

3																															
	· ·	F	t_S	w_]	Frig	ln	_p	psn	j_tr	ig											Μ	oto	r								
								1	F												 -(IJ)-	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	•
			•						•	•	·	·	•	•	•	•	•		•				•	•	·	·	•	•	•	·	•
			Mi																												
			-1	10																											
			•	•						•	·	·	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	·	•			•		

Checking the entered Program

When the three networks have been entered, complete click the Check button and if all is well, the following dialogue is displayed:

Compile/Check Messages	
Errors/Warnings:	
<main [pbg]=""></main>	4
<main [prg]="" header=""> 0 errors</main>	
0 warnings	
	-
Minimize Dialog after show	
Show Stop Close Help	

Adding new POU's – Counters and Timers

Continuing with the Carousel example; Additional routines will now be added to illustrate the use of timing and counting functions.

- Counting number of operations (Product Batch Counter)
- Create an additional POU to provide a batch counting function.

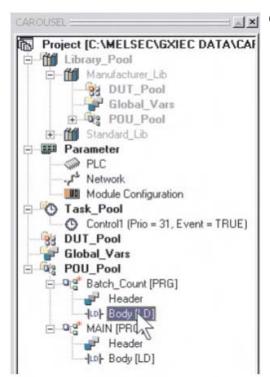
Task:

An additional POU will now be added to the project in order to count the number of times the motor is activated, i.e. product batch counter.

When ten products have been counted, the PLC will flash an output at a 1 Second 'time-base' until a button is operated to reset the batch counter.

Enter the following POU ladder routine, using the 'free-form' editors as shown:

① Create a new POU by clicking on the 💷 button.



 Select the Body of the new POU by opening the newly created entry in the Project Navigation Window.

As discussed previously, the ladder network may be re-sized by moving the mouse pointer to the lower boundary of the network header and 'click-hold' dragging downward to increase the vertical size:



Counting function

Using the editor in "select" mode, enter the instruction CTU (Count Up) into the ladder network:

_ibraries:	Operators:
<all></all>	СТИ
<project> Manufacturer_Lib</project>	CTD E
Standard_Lib	
ast Recently Used	CTUD CTUD_E
СТИ	F_TRIG
•	F_TRIG_E R_TRIG
Operator Type	
C All Types	Minimize dialog after apply
C Operators	Apply N
Eunctions	
 Function <u>Blocks</u> 	Close
umber of Pins:	- Help

Drop the IEC Function Block onto the empty Ladder network:

1	·									 Inst; 	ance	• •																		
	·		·	·	÷	·				C	ΓU	1.1									•	÷	·	·	·	·		·		
	·		÷	·	÷	·		·	_	CU	G)	·	·	·	·	·	·			·	÷	·	·		·	÷	·	·	•
	·								_	RESE	ET CV										•									•
	·								_	PV		1.1																		
	·		÷																											
	·																													
	.																													
<u>.</u>	l	 					 										 		 	 										

Instances of Function Blocks

Function Blocks can only be called as "**Instances.**" The process of "Instancing," or making a copy of a function block, is performed in the header of the POU in which the instance is to be used. In this header the function block will be declared as a variable and the resulting instance is given a name. It is possible to declare multiple instances with different names from one and the same function block within the same POU. The instances are then called in the body of the POU and the '**Actual**' parameters are passed to the '**Formal**' parameters. Each instance can be used more than once.

Entering IEC Function Block CTU

 To create a new name for this instance of the CTU Function Block in this POU, click on the variable name *Instance* above the CTU function block. And press F2 to bring up the *Variable selection* dialogue. Fill in the resulting window as shown on the next page.

Variable Selection (N	dode NewVar)			_ X
Libraries	⊻ariables		Class	
<all></all>	Batch_Counter		VAR	-
< <u>Header></u> <global variables=""> Manufacturer_Lib Standard_Lib</global>	+Batch_Counter		Identifier Batch Counter	
	d		Address	
Туре				
СТИ			Туре	
Type Class			СТИ	
Function Blocks			Initial	
IEC 61131-3	•	<u>,</u>		
VAR Batch_Counter : (CTU; Batch Counter	A V	Comment Batch Counter	
Minimize Dialog after	er apply		Ag	toextern : 🗖
Apply	To Hgader	New Off		
Close		Help		Up <u>d</u> ate

Batch_Counter

② Click on *Apply*, then *Update* and the variable name will change as shown on the left.

③ Continue to enter the program as previously described so that the following display is achieved:

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Motor · · · · · · · · CTU · · · Batch_Complete · · · · · · ·	
└──│	
·Reset_In · RESET CVCount_Val· · · · · · · · · · · ·	
▶ ▶ ▶ ▶ ▶ ▶ ▶ ▶ ▶ ▶ ▶ ▶ ▶ ▶ ▶ ▶ ▶ ▶ ▶	

When entering the PV and CV values, use the variable with buttons respectively.

Adding entries to the GVL

Note, in particular: "Reset_In" (Global) - is a new Input mapped from the MELSEC boolean address X02 or IEC %IX2. This requires a new entry into the GVL as follows:

Class		Identifier	MIT-Addr.	IEC-Addr.	Туре	Initial	
0 VAR_GLOBAL	*	Foot_Switch	XOD	%IX0	BOOL	FALSE	
1 VAR_GLOBAL	*	In Position Sensor	X01	%IX1	BOOL	FALSE	
2 VAR_GLOBAL	*	Reset_In	X02	%IX2	BOOL	FALSE	
3 VAR GLOBAL	*	Motor	Y00	%QX0	BOOL	FALSE	



	Class	Δ.	Identifier	Туре	Initial	Comment
0	VAR	•	Batch_Counter	CTU		Batch Counter
1	VAR	۳	Batch_Complete	BOOL	 FALSE	Batch Complete
2	VAR	•	Batch_Complete1	BOOL	 FALSE	
3	VAR	•	Count_Val	INT	 0	

When all new entries are complete, click the check button then the 'Rebuild All' button to check and assemble the project.

Timing Function

1

Create the following Ladder Networks below the batch counting routine in the Batch_Count POU as shown:

1 BATCH COUNTER	COUNT MOTOR ACTIVATIONS Batch_Counter CTU Batch_Complete CU Q Reset_In 10 PV
2 FLASHER TIMER1	INDICATOR FLASH TIMER1 Timer1 Batch_Complete_Timer2_Out INTime_BasePT_ETTimer1_Run
3 FLASHER TIMER2	Timer1_Out Time_Base Timer2_Out Time_Base Timer2_Out Timer2_Out Timer2_Out Timer2_Run Time_Base
4 FLASH DRIVE	Timer1_Out DRIVE INDICATOR Indicator

When the editing task has been completed, the GVL should appear thus:

Class		Identifier	MIT-Addr.	IEC-Addr.	Туре	Initial	
VAR_GLOBAL	-	Foot_Switch	×00	512.0	BOOL	FALSE	
1 VAR_GLOBAL	-	In_Position_Sensor	X01	51X1	BOOL	FALSE	
2 VAR_GLOBAL	-	Reset In	X02	51122	BOOL	FALSE	
3 VAR GLOBAL	-	Motor	Y02	50X2	BOOL	FALSE	
4 VAR GLOBAL	*	Indicator	Y21	50X17	BOOL	FALSE	

The header (LVL) for the above program "Batch_Count" should now appear as shown:

	Class	Identifier	Туре	Initial	Comment
0	VAR 🚽	Batch_Counter	CTU		Batch Counter
1	VAR 🔻	Batch_Complete	BOOL	 FALSE	Batch Complete
2	VAR 🗸	Count_Val	INT	 0	
3	VAR 🗸	Timer1	TON		Time Base Timer1
4	VAR 🗸	Timer1_Out	BOOL	 FALSE	
5	VAR 🚽	Timer2_Out	BOOL	 FALSE	
6	VAR 🗸	Timer2	TON		Time Base Timer2
7	VAR_CONSTANT	Time_Base	TIME	 T#0.5s	
8	VAR 🗸	Timer1_Run	TIME	 T#Os	
9	VAR 🚽	Timer2_Run	TIME	 T#Os	

When all new entries are complete, click the check button then the 'Rebuild All' button to check and assemble the project.

For the POU, "Batch_Count" header

Class		Identifier	Туре	Initial	Comment	
0 VAR	*	Batch_Counter	CTU	1000	Batch Counter	
1 VAR	*	Batch_Complete	BOOL	FALSE	Batch Complete	
2 VAR	-	Count_Val	INT	0		
3 VAR	•	Timer1	TON	L	Time Base Timer1	
4 VAR	-	Timer1_Out	BOOL	FALSE		
5 VAR	*	Timer2_Out	BOOL	FALSE		
6 VAR	*	Timer2	TON		Time Base Timer2	
7 VAR_CONSTANT	*	Time_Base	TIME			
8 VAR	-	Timer1_Run	TIME	T#Ds		
9 VAR	*	Timer2_Run	TIME	T#Os		

For the POU, "MAIN" header:

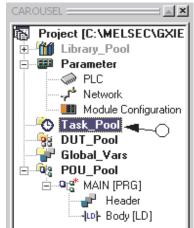
	Class		Identifier	Type	Initial	Comment
VAF	R	-	In_posn_trig	BOOL	FALSE	
VAF	R	*	Ft_Sw_Trig	BOOL	FALSE	



4.2.6 Creating a new Task

In order for the POUs "MAIN" and "Batch_Count" to be assembled and executed in the PLC, they must be specified as valid tasks in the *Task Pool*.

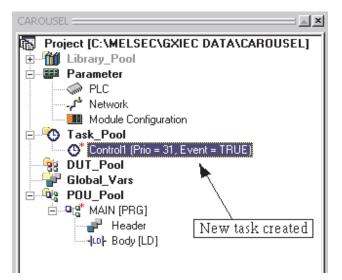
 Click once to highlight the TASK_Pool icon in the Project Navigation area.



- ② Then click on the Task button for the Toolbar. Alternatively, 'Right Click' the task pool icon in the Project navigation window and select the *New Task* option from the menu.
- ③ Enter the name of the new task ("Control1") in the prompt window.

New Ta	sk	×
<u>N</u> ame:	Control1	ОК
		Cancel

④ Click OK and the Project Navigation window now shows the newly created task called "Control1":



Assigning the POU to Task

The newly created task "Control1" must now reference a POU.

① Double click the *Control1* Task icon in the Project Navigation Window; the 'task event list' window will be displayed:

E Control1 (Pri	io = 31, Event = TRU	IE)	_ 🗆 ×
	POU name	Comment	
0			
		4	
		Ŭ	
			•
			<u>, </u>

2 Click on the centre 'choice browse' ellipsis as shown above. The following prompt dialogue is displayed:

Program Selection	×
Libraries:	Programs:
< <u>ALL></u> <project> Manufacturer_Lib Standard_Lib</project>	MAIN
	ancel <u>H</u> elp

③ Choose MAIN and click *OK* to complete the assignment operation.



Task Properties

The properties for the task can be displayed by right clicking the mouse on the required task pool entry (i.e. Control1) and selecting *Properties* from the menu. The following task settings window is displayed:

Task Informat	ion	×		
Task <u>A</u> ttribute	\$	ОК ,		
<u>E</u> vent:	TRUE	Cancel		
Interval:	0			
Priority:	31	Co <u>m</u> ment		
<u>N</u> ame:	Control1			
Size:	181 Bytes			
Туре:	TASK 🗖 🗇	men/ Output Control		
Last Change: 10/07/03 11:34:38				
<u>Security Level</u> © <u>0</u> O <u>1</u> O <u>2</u> O <u>3</u> O <u>4</u> O <u>5</u> O <u>6</u> O <u>7</u>				
Allow <u>R</u> ead Access For Lower Levels				

Task Attributes

- Event = TRUE: Always execute
- Interval = 0: Set to zero because *Event* is always true.
- Priority = 31: 31 is lowest priority i.e. is scanned last.

Before continuing, it is a good idea to "SAVE" the project; click on the Save \blacksquare Button.

Creation of a new task for the POU "Batch-Count"

The POU "Batch-Count" needs also to be referenced (called) by a task in the 'Task Pool'.

① To create a new task, Right Click on the 'Task_Pool' icon on the Project Navigation Window (PNW) and select *New Task* from the presented menu. Alternatively, follow the previous procedure, clicking once on the Task_Pool Icon to highlight it on the PNW and click the

'New Task' TSE icon on the toolbar.

② Enter the name "Count1" into the prompt window as illustrated:

New Task		×
<u>N</u> ame:	Count1	OK Cancel

The new task will appear under the previous Task "Control1" in the task Pool:

- ③ Double click on the new task icon, 'Count1' in the PNW.
- ④ Assign the remaining POU to this task:

POU name	Comment
0 Batch_Count	

When complete, click the check button then the 'Rebuild All' button to check and assemble the project.

Save the project using the save button. The project is now complete and must therefore be transferred to the PLC.



4.2.7 Program Documentation

Network Header

Titling the network header is optional and provides a means to identify the program network with a descriptive title of up to 22 characters. This can assist handling projects where large numbers of networks are present.

With Network 1 selected, click the *Network Header* button for double click the mouse pointer over the network header area and enter the following data into the Title field **ONLY** – leave the *Label* field **Blank** as this has another function:

Netwo	ork Header		×
<u>L</u> abel: <u>T</u> itle:	Motor Control		
	ОК	Cancel	

② Click *OK* and the network header will be displayed on the left hand side of the screen:

1		.																																		
		·																																		
Motor Control		·	Fc	oot_	_S⊬	vito	h		· Ir	n_P	os	itio	n_(Sei	nso	r ·							ΡL	SI	M											
Control		-		-1		\vdash						-1-	ŀ									E	N -	Ē	ENC) -										
		·	·			•	·	·	•		•	• •			• •	•	•	•		·	÷				- (- E	 Ft_	Sw	(_Ti	rig	·	·	·	·	·	•
	-	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	•	•	•	• •	• •			•	•	•	•	·	·	·	·	·	·	•	•		•	•	·	·	·	·	·	•
•••••																											 									

Note that the title may require pre-formatting (Padding with spaces), depending on the screen resolution set, to read correctly as the text auto wraps to fit into the horizontal space available (22 characters max).

Network Comments

Comments enable virtually freehand text descriptors to be added anywhere inside the ladder network area. This is vital to provide descriptions of the operation of the program.

- ① To create a comment, press the 'Comment Button' $\hfill \ensuremath{\textcircled{}}$ on the toolbar.
- ② The mouse pointer changes to click the left mouse button wherever the comment is to be placed and type the required text and press <Enter>:

1	Foot Switch Control	
Motor Control	Foot Switch In_Position_Sensor EN EN EN EN EN EN	
	d Ft_Sw_Trig	

Continue to complete the program documentation as follows:

2 In Posn Control	In Position Switch Control
З Motor	Ft_Sw_Trig In_posn_trig
Latch	

Moving the position of a comment

With the cursor in 'Select Mode', it is possible to grab and move the comments around the ladder network area. To achieve this, click and hold on the left part of the comment dialogue area. Drag the comment anywhere on the screen and release the mouse button.

Deleting a comment

Click once on the comment to highlight and press the <Delete> key on the keyboard.

Cutting / Copying a comment

Duplication of comments is achieved by clicking on the left hand end of the source comment to highlight it. Use windows cut/copy – paste procedure and click the mouse once again to set position of destination comment in another network.

4.2.8 Checking and Building the Project Code

① When the Ladder Diagram is complete and task has been specified in the Task Pool, once

again press the "Check" button on the tool bar to check the program for errors; the following dialogue should be displayed:

Compile/Check Messages	_ 🗆 🗙
Errors/Warnings:	
<main [ld]="" [prg]="" body=""> <main [prg]=""> <main [prg]="" header=""> 0 errors</main></main></main>	×
0 warnings	
•	
Minimize Dialog after show	
Show Stop Lep	



② Click either the 'Build' button or the 'Rebuild All' button on the toolbar and if all is well, the following compiler messages are reported:

Compile/Check Messages	
Errors/Warnings:	
<main [prg]=""> <main [prg]="" header=""></main></main>	×
Used System Devices Used System Words: 0 of 6144 Used System Bits: 1 of 4096 Used SFC Flags: 0 of 8192 Used Timers: 0 of 1984 Used Acumit Timers: 0 of 0 Used Counters: 0 of 512 Used Labels: 0 of 2048 Used Interrupt Labels: 0 of 256	
0 errors 0 warnings	
	× •
Minimize Dialog after show	
Stop Stop	Help

③ Click *Close* to exit this display.

4.2.9 Illustration: Guided Ladder Entry Mode

In addition to the freehand ladder entry methods, GX-IEC Developer Version 6 **onward** features a *Guided Ladder Entry* Monitor method which may be used to aid Ladder program entry. This entry method may prove to be helpful to those wishing to make the transition to GX-IEC Developer who have had previous familiarity with Mitsubishi's MEDOC package and GX-Developer.

① Enter the *Guided Entry Monitor* mode by pressing the button on the tool bar. The following matrix is placed into the edit area:

								1																						
1					1.1			- i				1.1							•		- 1					1 -			1.1	
					1.1							1.			¦ .						.					¦ .			¦ .	
												1.			1 .											£ .			1.	
	L	_						i			 	<u>i</u>	 		<u>i</u>]			 					i		 	<u>i</u>	
					i –							;									- 1					i –			; ·	
		•		•	11	•	•	1	•	•		1.1	•	•	1	•	•			•	·			•		11	•		1.1	•
		•	• •	•	1.1	•	·		•	·		1 1	•	•	1 1	•	•	•	•	•	· :	•	•	·	•	1.1	•	•	1 1	•
		•	• •	·	i i		·	· 1	•	·		į –	·	·	i i	·	•	•	·	·	· j	·		·		i i	•		į –	•

② Use the following buttons on the toolbar to select the ladder symbols. The corresponding number may be pressed to select the appropriate symbol from the keyboard, thus eliminating the need to use the mouse:

┨╟╴	∰⊳	Ļ ⊮	ЦК 4	5		<u>;</u> @=	8	VAR=	=UAR o	
-----	----	------------	---------	---	--	-------------	---	------	-----------	--

③ Select the 'Normally Open' Contact symbol "1" and the following will be displayed:

1	· ? · ·	 · · · · ·			
		 		· · · · · · · · · · ·	

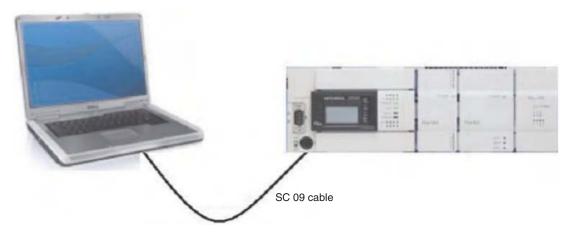
The program may continue to be entered using the "F2" button on the keyboard or click on the button on the tool bar to call up the variables selection window as previously described.



4.3 **Project Download Procedures**

4.3.1 Connection with Peripheral Devices

The following notes describe how the project is downloaded to a FX PLC. To connect a controller of the FX family and a PC, the SC 09 converter is used to convert the RS232 common mode serial signals 'to and from' the computer to the RS 422 serial-differential format required by the PLC.



4.3.2 Communications Port Setup

Before the project can be downloaded into the PLC CPU for the first time, the communication and download settings must be configured.

① From *Online* Menu, select *Transfer Setup* and then *Ports*:

Project Object Edit Tools	Online Debug View Extras Window	<u>H</u> elp
😂 🖬 🎒 🗟 🐰 🗈	Trans <u>f</u> er Setup 🕨 🕨	<u>P</u> orts
QJ71W596	Start Monitoring Ctrl+F8	Modem
	Stop Monitoring Alt+E8	P <u>r</u> oject

The *Connection Setup* window shown on the next page will be displayed.

Transfer Set	di	×
PC side I/F	Serial NET/10(H) NET(II) CC-Link Ethernet PLC AF board board board board board board board	
	COM COM 1 Transmission speed 19.2Kbps	
PLC side I/F	PLC MNET/10(H) MNET(II) CC-Link Ethernet C24 G4 module module module module module module	
Other station		Connection channel list
	No specification Other station(Single network) Other station(Co-existence network)	PLC direct coupled setting
	Time out (Sec.) 10 Retry times 0	Connection test
Network route		PLC type
	C24 NET/10(H) NET(II) CC-Link Ethernet	System image
Co-existence network route	1 2 3 4	TEL (FXCPU)
	C24 NET/10(H) NET(II) CC-Link Ethernet	OK
	Accessing host station	Close

② Double click the mouse on the yellow *PC side I/F – Serial* button and the following dialogue window is displayed:

PC side I/F Seria	l setting	
• RS-232C		ОК
(include FX-USB-	AW / FX3U-USB-BD) arent mode)	Cancel
COM port	COM 1 💌	Setup
Transmission speed	115.2Kbps 💌	

③ Select **RS232C** as shown above and click **OK**.



Transfer Set	up								
PC side I/F	Serial	NET/10(H) board	NET(II) board	CC-Link board	Ethernet board	PLC board	AF board	SSC	<u>.</u>
	сом Со	M 9 Transmiss	ion speed	9.6K.bps					
PLC side I/F	PLC	MNET/10(H)	MNET(II)	CC-Link	Ethernet	C24	G4	Bus	
	module	module	module	module	module		module		
Other station	No specifi	cation Other sta	ation(Single	network) (ther station(Co	-existence n	etwork)		channel list
	Time out (S	Sec.) 10	Retry time:	0	-Ta	get system-		Conne	ection test
Network					1		PLC	type FX3L	J(C)
route	C24	NET/10(H)	NET(II)	CC-Link	Ethernet		Deta	ait [
					C-Mi	tiple CPU se	etting	System	n image
Co-existence network route						1 2 3		TEL (FXCPU)
NELWOIK TOULE	C24		NET(II)	CC-Link I	Ethernet	ret PLC	-		ок
	Accessing	host station			1.51		2.0		

④ Click on the *Connection Test* button to check PC-PLC communications are ok:

(5) The following message should be displayed:



6 Click **OK** to close this message.

If an error message is displayed, check connections and settings with the PLC.

Connection Setup Route

① To obtain a pictorial view of the Connection setup route, select the **System Image** button

System image	NAMES OF TAXABLE PARTY.	×
Serial port PLC module	e connection	
	CPU	
PC side I/F :	COM:COM 1 Transmission speed :19.2Kbps	
PLC side I/F :	No setting details	
Network communication route :		
Co-existence network route :		
	OK I	

② Click **OK** to clear the display.

NOTE

When using a standard RS232 Serial Port to communicate with the PLC, if another device is already connected to the selected COM (n) interface, for example a serial mouse; Select another free serial port.

③ Select OK to close the System image display and return to the Connection setup display. Than click the OK button to close the Connection Setup window. If you leave the Connection Setup window using the Close button, the settings are not saved.



4.3.3 Downloading the project

 Once the setting up procedures is complete, click on the "Download Project" icon on the toolbar.

Transfer Setup

② Click the *Configure* button to setup the "Transfer parameters" for the project.

Transfer to PLC	X
The current project will be downloaded to the actual Ports & Project Transfer Setup.	e PLC using the
Transfer Setup Ports:	Configure
Transfer Setup Project:	Configure
OK Cancel	
Transfer Setup	② Click on PLC-Parameter and Program
DOWNLOAD object	
C RL Taranan	
C Fragen	
PLC-Parameter and Program	
Init System Addresses	
DOWNLOAD source information	
C Symbolic	
No Information	
- UPLOAD mode	
· MELSECIL	
C Source Information	
OK Cancel	

③ Click on *OK* to confirm the selection.

(4) To send the project to the PLC, click the OK button to execute the transfer.

e current project will be downloaded to th tual Ports & Project Transfer Setup.	e PLC using the
Transfer Setup Ports:	Configure
Transfer Setup Project:	Configure



4.4 Monitoring the Project

Ensure that the PLC is switched to RUN and no errors are present.

Display the body of the MAIN ladder program.

Click on the Monitor Mode Icon on the toolbar and observe the ladder display:

1 MT1: Motor Control	Foot: Swi In_Posit PLS_M EN EN Foot Swich Operation Control d Ft Sw T>
2 I_Pos1: In Posn Control	In Posit PLS_M EN ENO d In posn>
3 MT2: Motor Latch	Ft_Sw_Tr · In_Posn_· Motor Motor Latch control Motor

NOTE

Depending on the colour attributes set, monitored variables will be displayed with a coloured surround (Default: Yellow). Values of any analogue variable will be displayed on the monitored networks as appropriate.

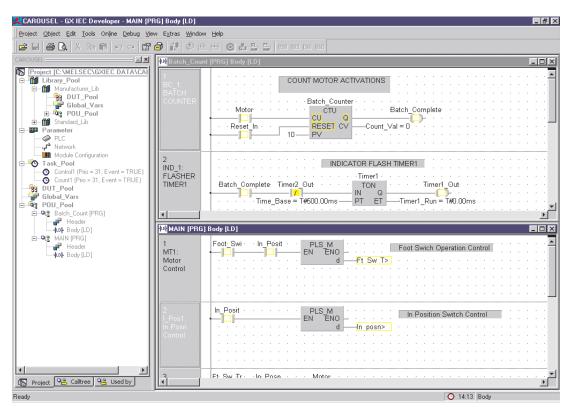
4.4.1 Split / Multi Window Monitoring

To monitor both of the project' POU's simultaneously, open both POU bodies and select *Tile Horizontally* from the *Window* menu.

NOTE

Important: It should be noted that when initially entering monitor mode with \bigcirc , only the screen in focus will be monitored. This is to avoid unneeded communication traffic occurring from other screens that have been opened but are not necessarily in the focus (i.e. opened but behind).

To begin monitoring the content of additional windows, click inside that window and select *Start Monitoring* from the *Online* Menu:



NOTE

Due to the serial communications handshake, be prepared to wait a few seconds for the monitor information to be registered between GX IEC Developer and the PLC.

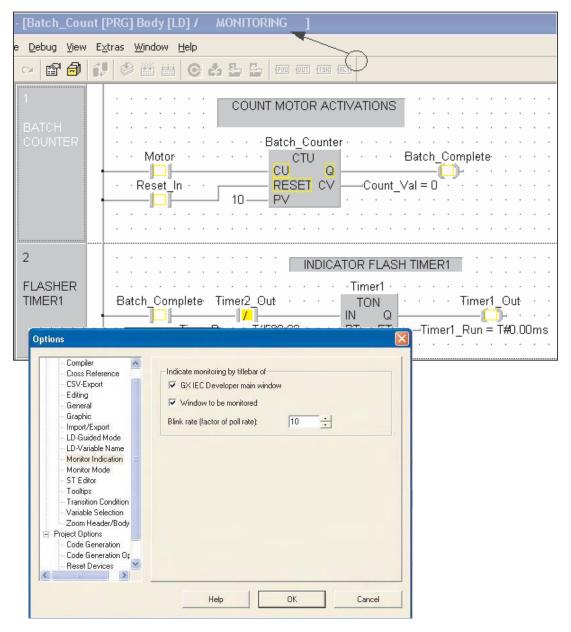


The rate of communication polling from GX IEC Developer to the PLC may be increased by adjusting the following parameters from the *Extras* / *Options* menu and select *Monitor Mode*; alter the poll rate setting:

Option¢		
 General Options Compiler Cross Reference CSV-Export Editing General Graphic Import/Export LD-Studed Mode LD-Variable Name Monitor Indication Monitor Indication Monitor Mode ST Editor Tooltips Transition Condition Variable Selection Zoom Header/Body Project Options Code Generation Code Generation Or 	Displayed string length: 16 Pol rate: 25 Wood type variables 25 ♥ Docimal 1 ♥ Hexadecinal 5 ♥ Enable autoscroll These settings define the postion where the active step will be scroled to (0% / 0% is the upper left corner).	$\begin{array}{c} \vdots \\ \vdots \\ \end{array}$ ms $10 \begin{array}{c} \vdots \\ \end{array} & \text{$^{\circ}$ of width} \\ 10 \begin{array}{c} \vdots \\ \end{array} & \text{$^{\circ}$ of height} \end{array}$
	Help	Cancel

4.4.2 Adjusting Monitor Visibility

To adjust the visibility of the monitor mode, select 'Extras/Options/Monitor Indication' and a flashing message can be enabled, to appear where chosen. The blink rate of the "Monitoring" banner can be set by the User:





4.5 Cross Reference List

To generate a Cross Reference List:

- ① Open the *Extras/Options* Menu and select *Cross Reference*
- ② Check both options shown and re-compile the project.

General Options Compiler Cross Reference OSV-Export Ediling General Graphic Inport/Export LD-Guided Mode LD-Variable Name Monitor Indication Monitor Node ST E ditor Tooltps Transition Condition Variable Selection Zoorr Header/Body	 Generate * SCT files while checking a project Automatically link the * SCT files to the * SCX file after *Rebuild All* Automatically link the * SCT files to the * SCX file after *Build*
Project Options Code Generation Code Generation 0r	

ì	<u>N</u> ew	Ctrl+N
B	<u>O</u> pen	Ctrl+O
	<u>C</u> lose	
	Save	
	Save <u>A</u> s	
	Other	
1.9	Change PLC Type	
鈋	Build	Shift+Alt+B
	Rebuild all	Shift+Alt+C
	Transfer	
	Online Program Change	Shift+Ctrl+D
8	Bro <u>w</u> se	
X	Make Cross Reference	2

③ Then select *Make Cross Reference* from the *Project* Menu and the list is generated.

1	<u>N</u> ew	Ctrl+N	5	④ Open the Browser, either from the Project
Ē	Open	Ctrl+O		menu, or via the toolbar icon
	⊆lose			
H	Save			
	Save As			
	Other		۲	
1.9	Change PLC Type			
	Build	Shift+Alt+B		
in the	Rebuild all	Shift+Alt+C		
	Transfer			
	Online Program Change	Shift+Ctrl+D		

(5) Click on the *Search* button and the full list will be displayed.

Yariable / Address: (ALL> Search for: Variables and Addresses Variables (ALL> Variables (ALL> Addresses (ALL> Qame Space: (ALL> Oata Type: (ALL> Scope: (ALL> 30 hits Sector Batch_Counter Batch_Count Batch_Counter.CU Stoh Count Batch_Counter.CU (Unknown> Batch_Counter.RESET (Unknown> Batch_Counter.RESET (Unknown> Batch_Counter.RESET (Unknown> Count_Val Project GVL BC P1_Sw_Trig MAIN BC	Query:			Declares / References	K -
Social of Not. Image Space: Image Space: <td< td=""><td>⊻ariable / Address:</td><td><all></all></td><td>-</td><td></td><td></td></td<>	⊻ariable / Address:	<all></all>	-		
Variables Addresses Variable Info: Data Type: CALL> Sigope: CALL> 30 hits Batch_Counter Batch_Counter Batch_Counter.CU Batch_Counter.CU Batch_Counter.CU Batch_Counter.CV Batch_Counter.PV Count_Caunter.PV Batch_Counter.RESET Count_Val Froject.GVL Batch_Counter Batch_Counter Batch_Counter.RESET Count_Val Project.GVL Batch_Counter Batch_Counter Batch_Counter.RESET Count_Val Project.GVL Batch_Counter Batch_Count Project.GVL Batch_Counter	Search for:	· Variables and Add	dresses	<all></all>	-
Name Space: (ALL> Data Type: (ALL> Scope: (ALL> 30 hits Call 30 hits Call Batch_Counter Batch_Count Batch_Counter Batch_Count Batch_Counter.CU (Unknown> Batch_Counter.PV (Unknown> Batch_Counter.RESET (Unknown> Count_Nal Batch_Count Freewarks: Name:		C Varjables			
Data Type: CALL> Scope: CALL> 30 hits Scope: 30 hits Scope: 30 hits Scope: Batch_Counter Batch_Count Batch_Counter.CU CUnknown> Batch_Counter.PV CUnknown> Batch_Counter.RESET Cunknown> Batch_Counter.RESET Cunknown> Batch_Counter.RESET Cunknown> Batch_Counter.RESET Batch_Count Name: Batch_Count Batch_Counter.RESET Cunknown> Batch_Counter.RESET Cunknown> Count_Val Batch_Count Fr_Sw_Trig MAIN		C Addresses		(ALL)	-
Jata Type: UALLS Scope: CALLS 30 hits Scope: Batch_Counter Batch_Count Batch_Counter.CU CUnknown> Batch_Counter.PV CUnknown> Batch_Counter.RESET CUnknown> Batch_Counter.RESET CUnknown> Count_Val Batch_Count Ft_Sw_Trig MAIN Betwitch Project.GVL Betwitch Scope: VAR Address 2mmarks: Scope:	Name Space:	<all></all>	-	Show in Editor	Variable Info:
Second Second 30 hits Second 30 hits Second Batch_Counter Batch_Count Batch_Counter.CU Access: Batch_Counter.PV CUnknown> Batch_Counter.PV CUnknown> Batch_Counter.RESET Cunknown> Batch_Counter.RESET Cunknown> Batch_Counter.RESET Cunknown> Batch_Counter.RESET Cunknown> Count_Val Batch_Count Fr_Sw_Trig MAIN Bermarks: Second	Data Type:	<all></all>	-	see Declaration	
30 hits Batch_Count Bitch_Count Bitch_Count Bitch_Count Scope: Batch_Counter Batch_Count CT Bitch_Count CT Batch_Counter.CU <unknown> Editor: Access: Batch_Counter.PV <unknown> Editor: HD Batch_Counter.RESET <unknown> Editor: HD Batch_Counter.RESET <unknown> Line: 3 Batch_Counter.RESET Scope: XMX0.4102</unknown></unknown></unknown></unknown>	Scope:	(ALL)	-	Batch_Count	
Batch_Complete Batch_Count B1 Batch_Counter Batch_Count CT Batch_Counter.CU <unknown> Batch_Counter.PV <unknown> Batch_Counter.Q <unknown> Batch_Counter.RESET <unknown> Batch_Counter.RESET <unknown> Count_Val Batch_Count IN Foot_Switch Project.GVL BC Ft_Sw_Trig MAIN BC</unknown></unknown></unknown></unknown></unknown>	30 hits	Sgarph		Batch_Count	Scope:
Remarks:	Count_Val Foot_Switch Ft_Sw_Trig	Batch_Count <unknown> <unknown> <unknown> ET <unknown> Batch_Count Project.GVL</unknown></unknown></unknown></unknown>			Access: Editor: HD Line: 3 Address
				1	
	Remarks:				

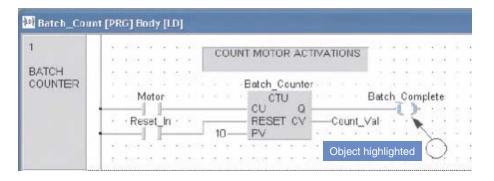
Specific variables etc. can be searched by using the query selection boxes. Individual details of the highlighted entry are then shown on the right hand side of the window.



The **Show in Editor** button opens the header of the highlighted right hand list element, for example:

	Class		Identifier	Туре	Initial	Comment	
2 VA	R	-	Batch_Complete	BOOL	FALSE	Batch Complete	
3 VA	R_EXTERNAL		Reset_In	BOOL	FALSE		
4 VA	R	-	Count_Val	NT	0	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
6 VA	R	+	Timer1	TON	111	Time Base Timer!	
EVA	R		Timer! Out	BOOL	FALSE		
7 VA	R	-	Timer2 Out	BOOL	FALSE		
8 VA	R_EXTERNAL		Indicator	BOOL	FALSE		
9 VA	R	*	Timer2	TON		Time Base Timer2	
10 VA	R_CONSTANT	+	Time_Base	TIME	T#0.5S		
11 VA	R	*	Timert Run	TME	TMDs		
12 VA	R		Timer2 Run	TIME	T#0s		

Or



The Cross Reference List may be printed out, using the print facility within GX IEC Developer.

4.6 PLC Diagnostics

In GX IEC Developer various diagnostic functions are available. The functions in the **Debug** menu allow to perform precise troubleshooting and error analysis of your application.

PLC panel LED status BATT.V PROG.E Error indication	Monitor start/stop Start monitor Stop monitor	Clos	se
Currentenor			
No. Detail	Error message No error	Error step	Year/I

Click on PLC Diagnostics to open the window shown below.

Clear Text Error Message

The error data registers of the PLC are evaluated with clear text and respective help texts.

The most important hardware errors such as "Fuse blown" are displayed in a window and evaluated.

User errors can be determined. These user errors are stored with a self-created text file (USER_ERR.TXT) and allow a quick error correction. The last eight user errors are stored into a FIFO register and only be removed when they no longer occur.



4.7 **Project Documentation**

Project documentation can be set up using the *Print Option* facility from the *Project* Menu:

E.	New	Ctrl+N
Ê	Open	Ctrl+O
	⊒ose	
	5ava	
	5ava <u>A</u> s	
	Other	
j,P	Change PLC Type	
1	Build	Shift+Ak+B
kitin.	Rebuild all	SHIRTHAIL+C
	Transfer	
	Online Program Change	Shift+Ctrl+D
8	Browse	
X	Mebe Cross Reference	
	Pringer Setup	
	Print Options	
	Print Proview	8
	Brint	
9	Change Security Level	
J	Change Passwords	
	LC:(MELSEC)(CAROU	ISEL
	2 C:\/MELSEC\\Training)(PR.031
	3 C:\/MELSEC\\Projects	si,Test
	Quit	Al:+F4

The "Change Configuration" dialogue box can then be seen. Previous project profiles can be retrieved here, or work with the default profile. Either select the **Project Tree** for all elements, or **Selected Items** for specific highlighted items, open **Properties**:

nt Options				
Object:				
Project Select		Close		
Current Prolile :	<scd oc="" stander<="" td=""><td>d> •</td></scd>	d> •		
Loaded Profile	<sedoc standards<="" td=""></sedoc>			
Default Profile	<scd oc="" standar<="" td=""><td>ф</td></scd>	ф		
Watch -	Delete	Froperties		
Carriert Friende Is not saved	Set Delault	List		
Save	Load			

The *Document Configuration* folder is shown below. Select the tabs to configure the document as required. In this example, only the COUNTER_FB_CE will be printed, as the *Selected Items* option was chosen:

Scope	Cross Reference
	POUt
Cover Page	I₹ FBD
Table of Contents	VIL/MELSECIL
Project Tree	I⊽ LD
Cross Reference	SFC
Global Variable List	I ⊽ st

User defined logos and information can be assigned, in the *Cover Page* tab, for the front sheet and for the frame from the *Frame Logos* tab:

S Cover Page POUs
EVELOPEF Browser
EVELOPEF Browser
EVELOPEF Brow



Document Configuration **Document Configuration** Scope Cross Reference General / Project Tree | Frame Logos | Cover Page | POUs General / Project Tree | Frame Logos | Cover Page | POUs Scope Cross Reference Page Numbers SFC Left Footer Right Footer Page Numbers SFC Left Footer **Right Footer** 25/2/05 01 Date 02 JWV Drawn CE TRAINING Program Examples Appr. 02 01 JWV F×2/1448 02 Change Rel. Rev Date Name

Detailed information can be assigned, to the left and right footers. The field labels in the *Left Footer* dialogue can be renamed, by clicking on the name buttons, as required:

Specification for POU appearance and general project specifications are available from the *POUs* and *General/Project Tree* tabs.

OK N

Cancel

Help

Help

OK

N

Cancel

Page Numbers SFC Left Footer Right Footer Scope Cross Reference I General / Project Tree Frame Logos Cover Page POUs	Page Numbers SFC Scope General / Project Tree Fram	Left Footer Right Footer Cross Reference e Logos Cover Page POUs
 ✓ Header Local Cross Reference ✓ Body Network Cross References ○ Network Variable Lists ○ Cross ref. / var. list after network ○ Multiple object on a page ○ Each object on a page ○ Each object on a page ○ Use local variables in Cross Reference ○ Show header occurrences in Cross Reference 	General : Zoom : Condensed Normal	Project Tree :

Specification for SFC appearance and cross reference specifications, are available from the *SFC* and *Cross Reference* tabs:

General / Project Tree Frame Page Numbers SFC	Logos Cover Page POUs Left Footer Right Footer	Page Numbers SFC Left Footer Right Foote Scope Cross Reference
 Main Network Macros Action Associations Transitions Actions 	More steps/actions/ transitions on one sheet	Global Variables : Used Read/Write Variable All addresses Address range External Declarations
OK	Cancel Help	OK Cancel Help

The configured profile can be saved, by simply naming the *Current Profile* field and then clicking the *Save* button. It can then be recalled at any time using the selection box:

rint Options		
Object : Project 1 © Selected	Г	Close
Current Profile :	Training	<u>•</u>
Default Profile	<scdoc standar<="" td=""><td>d></td></scdoc>	d>
Watch:	Delete	Properties
Current Profile is not saved	Set Default	List
Save N	La	ad



5 **Program Example**

5.1 QUIZMASTER

Subjects covered:

- Timing
- Counting
- Logical Operations: Latching Interlocks Use of internal M device.
- Functional Instructions: Reset Function Pulse Function

Description

A comprehensive automatic quiz game controller; Captures and latches the first player to activate respective 'Answer Response Button'. Only one contestant response lamp will be activated; all subsequent responses from other contestants are locked out.

Task

- Produce a PLC Ladder Diagram, which ensures that only one of the Contestant Indicator Lamps illuminates.
- When the chairman presses the Start Button, the contestants have a 10 second window to offer a response via their response push buttons.
- During the answer response period, the elapsed time (0 -10 Sec) is displayed on the analogue gauge of the training rig.
- The Chairman may reset the system at any time by using a separate button.

I/O List

Inputs

X0	-	Player1 Response Button
X1	-	Player2 Response Button
X2	-	Player3 Response Button
Х3	-	Player4 Response Button
X4	-	Chairman Start Timing
X5	-	Reset Game
Outp	uts	
Y0	-	Player1 Answer Lamp
Y1	-	Player2 Answer Lamp
Y2	-	Player3 Answer Lamp

- Y3 Player4 Answer Lamp
- Y4 Time-up Indication
- Y5 Question Timing

5.1.1 Method

① Create a new project and name it "Quizmaster".

② Enter the following data into the *Global Variables List*:

	Class		identifiar	MT-Add	IEC Addr.	Туро	Initial
0	VAR_GLOBAL		Player1_Response	px00	36000	BOOL	FALSE
1	VAR_GLOBAL		Player2_Response	2401	25/21	BOOL	FALSE
2	VAR GLOBAL		Player Response	202	960X2	BOOL	FALSE
. 3	VAR_GLOBAL		Player4_Response	2003	503	BOOL	FALSE
1	VAR_GLOBAL		Chairman_Start_Timing	0.04	25014	BOOL	FALSE
5	VAR_GLOBAL		Reset_Game	205	36035	BOOL	FALSE
G	VAR GLOBAL		Player1 Indicator	100	%QK0	BCOL	FALSE
7	VAR GLOBAL		Player2_Indicator	Y01	95QK1	BOOL	FALSE
8	VAR_GLOBAL		Player3_Indicator	Y02	%OX2	BOOL	FALSE
9	VAR_GLOBAL		Player4_Indicator	103	%QX3	BOOL	FALSE
10	VAR_GLOBAL	~	Question_Timing	Y04	%QX4	BOOL	FALSE
11	VAR_GLOBAL		Time_Display	U4\G1	SMW14.4.	INT	
12	VAR GLOBAL		Time_Up_indicator		T	BOOL	FALSE

③ Create a new POU of Class **PRG** (Program Type) and Language **Ladder Diagram** and name it "Game_Control".

	Quizmaster Programm
	Chairman_Start_Timing
2	Question Timing Latch Control
	Time-Start Playert Indicator Player2 Indicator Player3 Indicator Player4 Indicator Seconds Counter Guestion Timing
	Question_Timing
3	Drive the 1 Second clock generator while game timing
2	Question Timing Time Pulse
	Time_Base PT ETTB_Gen
4	Count seconds while timing Counter1
	Time_Pulse
	Count_Reset — RESET CV — Count_Val
5	Display "TIME UP" at end of Question timing
8	Seconds Counter Time Up Indicator
6	Detect "Reset Game" button pressed
-	Reset_Game PLS_M EN_END
	d Count_reset
7	Drive the Analog Output 1 for displaying the time
	TRUE MOV M EN ENO
	Count_Val MUL S d Time_Display

④ Enter the following code into the POU.



The finalised Header of the "Game_Control" POU should read as follows

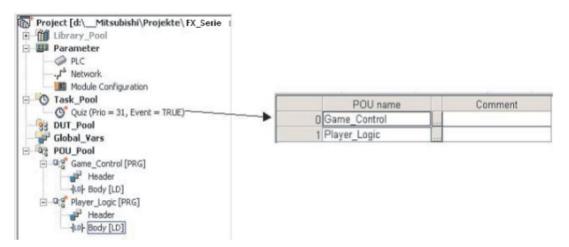
Class	Identifier	Туре	Initial	Comment
	Time_Start	BOOL	FALSE	
1 VAR	Time_Pulse	BOOL	FALSE	
2 VAR	- TB_Gen	TIME	T#Os	
3 VAR_CONSTANT	Time_Base	TIME	T41 u	
4 VAR	Count_Reset	BOOL	FALSE	
5 VAR	 Seconds_Counter 	BOOL	FALSE	
5 VAR	Count_Val	INT	a	
7 VAR	 Timer1 	TON		
8 VAR	 Counter1 	CTU		
9 VAR	 Config Analog 	BOOL	FALSE	

- ⑤ Create a new POU of Class **PRG** and of Type **Ladder** and name it "Player_Logic"
- Player 1 Interlock Logic Player1 Response Question Timing Player2 Indicator Player3 Indicator Player4 Indicator Reset Game Player1 Indicator Player1 Indicator Player 2 Interlock Logic 2 Player2_Response Question_Timing_Player1_indicator_Player3_indicator_Player4_indicator - Reset_Game_Player2_indicator Player2_Indicator -0-1-Player 3 Interlock Logic 3 Player3 Response Question Timing Player1 indicator Player2 indicator Player4 indicator Reset Game Player3 indicator 11--11-1 -----515 - 104 -Player3_Indicator -11-Player 4 Interlock Logic 4 Player1_indicator Player2_indicator Player3_indicator Reset_Game Player4_indicator Player4_Response Question_Timing Player4 Indicator -11-
- 6 Enter the following Ladder code into the new POU:

The finalised Header of the "Player_Logic" POU should read as follows:

	Class	ldentifier	Туре	Initial	Comment
0 VAR	•				

⑦ Create a new Task in the Task Pool "QUIZ". Bind the POU's, "Player_Logic" and "Game_Control" respectively into the new task as shown below:



(8) Add the following networks to the POU "Game_Control" to start the analogue output to channel 1, which is connected to the gauge.

8	Config_Analog Starting the analogue Output		
	⊢ ⊢ Ĕnd		
9	Setting of "Operating condition setting request"		
5			
		X06 Module Ready Y49: Operating condition U4\G0: D/A conversion on	n setting request table/disable
	EN END	10111111111111111	
10	Resetting of "Operating condition setting request"		
	X07 AND EN EN EN EN Y07.		
11	Enable Output to channel 1		
	X06	Y06 Enable Output te X4F: Error Flag	Channel 1
		Config_Analog	
12 End:			



5.1.2 Quizmaster - Principle of Operation

- ① Enter, test and save the project "Quizmaster" including annotation.
- ② Download the project to the FX-SERIES PLC.
- ③ Ensure the project is working correctly by monitoring the operation while operating the inputs.
- ④ Momentarily switch input X4 to begin contestant answer response timing.
- (5) Wait for initial contestant response from X0, X1, X2 or X3 and latch appropriate contestant indicator. Lock out further operation of all inputs.
- 6 While waiting for response, run response timer for a period of 10 seconds and present running time on display.
- ⑦ At end of time period, lock any further action from all contestant response inputs, stop the time display and illuminate 'Time Up' indicator.
- ⑧ Wait for chairman to activate 'Reset' input X5, in order to clear all game status flags and outputs, so as to begin a new round.
- Go back to step 1 or end game.

5.1.3 Quizmaster Program Description

POU "Game_Control"

Network 1

When the Chairman Start Timing button is pressed, Local Variable "Time_Start is pulsed via the PLS_M instruction.

Network 2

Question_Timing is latched providing that no player indicators are on and the seconds counter is not counting.

Network 3

The Question_Timing contact enables the 1 second time base cut throat timer to run. 1 second pulses are generated on the "Time_Pulse" output.

Network 4

The pulses from the Time_Pulse flag are counted using a CTU "Count UP" counter, which counts for 10 second period.

Network 5

When the Seconds_Counter flag operates, the Time_Up_Indicator activates and is illuminates the lamp.

Network 6

When the "Reset_Game" input is activated, a pulse is generated to provide a pulse to reset the seconds counter in network 7 below.

Network 7

The TRUE input is "always on", therefore the Count_Val multiplied with the offset of 400 digits/Volt is sent permanently as "Time_Display" to the analogue output module.

POU "Player_Logic"

Networks 1- 4

These routines control the player interlocks. For example if player 1 is the first to operate his of her response button, then that lamp illuminates and locks out all subsequent responses from other players.

Each player control logic routine lock out other subsequent player responses.

Players can only offer a response when the "Question_Timing" flag is active.



6 Functions and Function Blocks

Below is a table illustrating the comparison between 'Functions' and 'Function Blocks':

ltem	Function Block	Function
Internal variable storage	Storage	No storage
Instancing	Required	Not required
Outputs	No output One output Multiple Outputs	One output
Repeated execution with same input values	Does not always deliver the same output value	Always delivers the same output value

- Functions are part of the instruction set.
- Functions are included in the standard and manufacturers libraries. i.e. TIMER_M is a function, as is MOV_M, PLUS_M etc. from the Mitsubishi Instruction Set in the Manufacturers Library.
- User defined functions can easily be created out of tested program parts.

This means that functions can be created i.e. for system/process calculations, and can be stored in libraries and reused many times, with different variable declarations. This would be in the same way that i.e. a MOV instruction would be used but with the advantage of being user specific.

6.1 Functions

Most control programs have some form of maths within them, i.e. for analogue signal conditioning, displaying engineering units etc. These are frequently reused within the program structure.

By using user defined functions, program design time can be dramatically reduced.

6.1.1 Example: Creating a Function

Objective:

Build a Function to change Fahrenheit to Centigrade.

Formula is:

$$Centigrade = \frac{(Fahrenheit - 32) \times 5}{9}$$

The Function will be named "Centigrade" and the input variable will be named "Fahrenheit".

Procedure

① Select a new POU and name it Centigrade.

New POU (Project)	
Name: CENTIGRADE Class C PRG I FUN C FB Language of the Body.	OK Cancel
Function Block Diagram Instruction List Ladder Diagram Structured Text	
Result type of FUN:	
INT	

This time click the "FUN" option, instead of "PRG." Select *Function Block Diagram* as the editor. The Result Type of FUN should be left as INT (Integer type).

Centigrade will now have appeared on the POU tree:



② Double click on the FBD body icon, to open the body network:

2 6 6 8 6 6 0 0	10	1,	٩	Ē		1	C	e.	R BI	5				<u> </u>				→ ≣	+厝		2		;	F	YAR
emperature 🔜 📈			1111		22.5	2	22	8.0	2.10	a 1	- 2	12	<u>s</u>	2	25	21	r s	- 62	543	- 22	ų:	<u>а</u>	4 - S		8.9
Project [C:\MELSEC\GX IEC Developer						+	÷		•			÷		t.	12	£		t		12	5	*	8 3		
Library_Pool			1	5.4	322	51	\simeq	*		s s	- 8				55	<u>1</u>	5.3	- 6t	-	52	<u>*</u> :	8.1	3 12		19 e
- 📰 Parameter						()	+)	× 3		1.1		(\mathbf{t})	э.	÷.	÷.	87	e 0	्र	:01	- 83	8	ε	8 33		ē. 3
PLC					141			a 1	÷	2					12	22		- 3			¥	Q	4 30	c i	ē i
Network				1	121	2	20	S	2 11	i i	4	4	24	12	27	21	1 3	12	24	20	2	1	2 0		10 1
Module Configuration						*	*	÷ .							6							•		i. (
Task_Pool					1.20						- 8	+		+	2						*	8			13 3
DUT_Pool						\mathbf{e}	*	8		e. 6		÷				•	e a		. e.,	83		a -	x - 10		63 3
Global Vars			1	14		+	$\left\{ a \right\}$	2	+		1	÷.	÷	ŝŧ.	e:	£1.	6 6	34	(4)	÷	$\left i \right\rangle$	9.	9 - 39	n i	85)
0 POU_Pool			1			1	÷.	а÷.		21.2	- 2	4	1	4	-	2	1 14	14	1.	1	$\overline{43}$	ii) (¥ 8		R 1
				4	141	÷	÷	43	12		1	ŝ	32	4		<u>а</u> с	2 4	14		\tilde{T}_{i}	4	4	ų is		S 1
Header	Linen	-	- tool																						



Selecting the Function:

① Select the **function block** icon ¹ from the toolbar and select **SUB** from the operators list:

Libraries:	Operators:
(ALL)	SUB
Last Recently Used:	GE GT LE LT MUL NE OR XOR
Operator Type	Minimize dialog after apply
Operators	
C Functions	UNKR.
C Function Blocks	Close
Number of Pins: 2	Help

② Using *Apply* or double clicking on the selection object, place it on the screen:

																						_
1	•	·	·	·	·		·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	•	·	·	•	·	•	•
	•	•	·	•	•	•	•	•		SU	JB.		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
								_					_									
	•	·	•	·	•	•	·	·	•	·	•	•	·	·	•	·	•	•	•	•	•	•
	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
	•	·	·	·	•	·	·	·	·	·	•	·	·	·	·	·	•	·	·	•	·	•

③ Repeat the above process so that the following is visible:

1																															
														·			·														·
						SU	JВ								ΜU	JL		·						DI	\vee		.				
	·	·	·	·	_				-	·	·	·	_					F.	·	•	·	_					-	·	·	·	·
			·		_				•	·			_					·				_					.	·		•	·
	·	·	·	·	·	•	·	·	·	·		·	·	·	·	·	·	·	•	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	•	·	·	·	·
		·	·				·	·	·					·	·		·						·	·		·	•			·	·
																									·						
						 																									<u></u>

Declaring the Variables

There are a variety of methods available to declare variables. The following procedure illustrates how to declare variables from the body of the FBD:

① Place input and output variables by right clicking the mouse in the work area. From the following popup menu, select and place input and output variable tags onto the FBD as shown below:

1		,	,	,	,		,	,		,			,		,	,		,	,			,		,	,		,	,			,		,	,		,	,	
			-			-														-	• •		-	•		-						-			-			-
							$ \cdot $		SU	в					4		•		MU	L	•				÷				1	DIV		Ŀ						
			-		- 7	?—	_				-	_	_	_	_		_				Ŀ	_		_	_	_	_	-				⊢	-2	2.5	-			-
				÷	- 1	?—	_								- {	?—	-				•		-		÷	?-		-				Ŀ.				÷		
		,			,					,			,		,	,			,					,	,		,	,			,		,			,		
			-			-			-			-					-			-	T	: Ir	nter	con	nec	tΜ	ode					-		-	-			-
	l							-				-	-								1	A	uto	Cor	ne	ct		1										
																					1			8.03				-										
																					1467	I	nput	Var	riat	ale	1											
																					#\$\AR 6		utp			able	0											
																					1	0	P/Fl	ŅΛL	FB													
																							@01	ü			_											
																						_	@M		2													
																									2													
																					-	2	ØSL	.0				1										
																		-																				
																-14																						
Alternative	vic	cli	ck	0	n t'	h۵	to	n	ha	ır h	h it	to			-		<u> </u>																					
Alternative	<i>,</i> ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	Cin	JI	01		110	10	01	bu	II C	/ut																											
 Declar 	e th	e١	va	ria	ible	е"	Fa	h	rer	۱he	əiť	" b	v	sir	m	olv	ţ٧	/ni	ina	it	int	0																٦
the var						-						~	,			,	-)							•	•		•	•		•	١,	•	•				•	
ine vai	au	6	an	σa	•																			•	•		·	·		•	1		SI	JB	1		•	•
																								F	al	hre	en	he	eit	_	-					ŀ		_

/ariable doesn't exist	in the header nor in the G	iVL
Define global	Define local	Cancel
	v	Options

Because this variable name has not yet been defined in the header (LVL), a prompt dialogue will be presented to choose Global or Local variable, click *Define Local*.

· · ? —

-.

③ Fill out the properties of the variable thus: Class: VAR_INPUT, Type: INT, as shown below:

Variable Selection (A	Aode NewVar)		
Scope	Variables		Class
<all></all>	CENTIGRADE		VAR_INPUT
<header> <global variables=""></global></header>	CENTIGRADE		Identifier
Manufacturer_Lib Standard_Lib			Fahrenheit
K			Address
Туре			
ANY_NUM			Туре
Type Class			INT
Simple Types 💌			Initial
IEC 61131-3		3	0
		-	Comment
Minimize Dialog after	apply		Nordestreut 崖
Apply	Lo Header	New Off	
Close		Help	Define



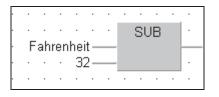
NOTES The Class VAR_INPUT is required as this variable enables values to be input into the function when it is connected as part of a program. It will produce a left hand pointing input connection point on the function symbol.

Notice also that the variable CENTIGRADE is automatically listed. This is because the "output variable name" must be the same as the "Function name".

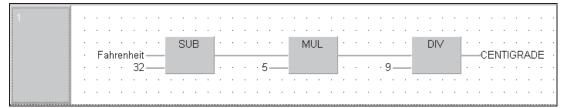
④ Click 'Define' and the variable will be written to the header of the Function 'CENTIGRADE'. You can check it by opening the header.

Declaring Constants

① Declare constant "32" by simply typing the number into the variable box:



② Complete the circuit of the Function CENTIGRADE as follows:



Hint: When entering the CENTIGRADE variable, it is not necessary to type it, simply right click on the variable box (or press F2).

· · ·		
	DIV	
· 9	-	
	Rig	ht Click
	Y	

③ In the *Variable Selection* window, 'Double click' on CENTIGRADE or click to select and press *Apply*.

Variable Selection		
Scope	Variables	
<all></all>	CENTIGRADE	
<header> <global variables=""> Manufacturer_Lib Standard_Lib</global></header>	CENTIGRADE Fahrenheit	4
Туре	-	
ANY_NUM		
Type Class		
Simple Types		
IEC 61131-3		13
Minimize Dialog aft Apply	ierapply. Triffcader	New On
Abbili	Intheater	New Un
Close		Help

CENTIGRADE is automatically placed in the header variable list as it is the name of the function, it must therefore also be specified as the output argument.

If desired, to clarify correct check the Header of the Function 'CENTIGRADE'; it should appear as follows:

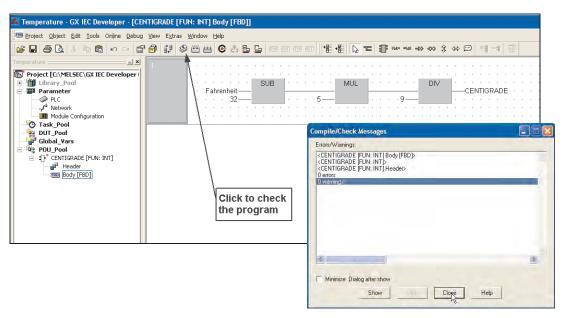
Class	Identifier	Туре	Initial	Comment
0 VAR_INPUT	▼ Fahrenheit	INT	0	

NOTE

Alternatively, the Variable "Fahrenheit" may be entered directly into the Header (as above) and selected (F2 or right click on variable box) at point of entry in the body.

Checking Network Integrity

① Check the Network; you should have no errors and no warnings!



② Close down all work windows and any dialogues that may be open.

Creating a New Program POU

Create a new POU called "Process" of Class "PRG" with a language of *Function Block Diagram* "FBD":

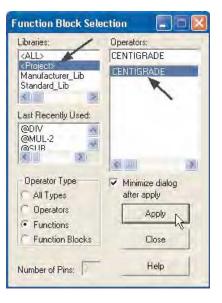
New POU (Project)	
Name: Process Class PRG FUN FB Language of the Body: Function Block Diagram Instruction List Ladder Diagram MELSEC Instruction List Sequential Function Chart Structured Text	Cancel
Result type of FUN.	-



② Open up (Double Click) the body of Ladder POU "Process" in the project POU pool.
Body [FBD]

Placing a user Function

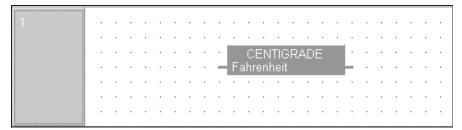
Click on the Function Block icon again, but this time select *Functions* and select the *Project Library*. Notice the newly created function "Centigrade" is now filtered down into the operators list:



- ② Select CENTIGRADE and click 'Apply'.
- NOTE

Depending on preference, it is possible to minimise the *Function Block selection* window following *Apply* by ticking the selection box as above.

The following will be displayed:



Assigning the Global Variables

Once the function is placed on the new network assign variables to it.

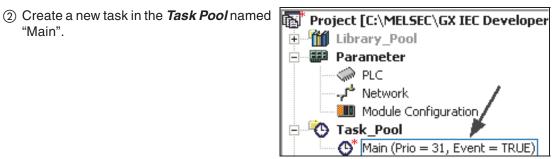
① Assign Variable names in the Global Variable List as shown:

Class	Identifier	MIT-Addr.	IEC-Addr.	Type	Initial
0 VAR_GLOBAL	✓ Deg_F	DO	%MW0.0	INT	0
1 VAR_GLOBAL	▼ Deg_C	D1	%MW0.1	INT	0

The Body of the POU "Process" should read:

1																							
															·								
							•	·	_				ADI	Ξ		·		·	•	•	·	•	•
		•	•	·	· I	Dei	g_⊦	 _	18	ahro	ent	neit					-D	eg_	_C	•	·	•	•
										÷													

"Main".



③ Bind the POU "Process" to the Task "Main":

	POU name	Comment
0	Process	

Compiling the Program

Compile the project using the *Rebuild All* operation from the tool bar:

cess [P	RG] B	ody (FBI)]]																			
<u>V</u> iew B	E <u>x</u> tras	<u>W</u> ind	w	Help	5																		
8	9			0	6	¢	8			011	DUT	<u>(T5K</u>	RC	T	 + [I	+≣		6	1	:		
1		•	1																				
		/		• •		• •	•	•	•			ITIC		• •		•	•	·	•	·	•	·	
						De	eg_f	-	F		CEN iren			٩U	E			-D	Ieg	_C			
			•	• •								•	•	•	•	•	•	·	•	·	·	·	
																÷		÷	:	:	:	÷	



Following compilation the following should be displayed:

Compile/Check Messages	
Errors/Warnings:	
Used System Bits: 0 of 4096 Used SFC Flags: 0 of 8192 Used Timers: 0 of 1984 Used Acumit Timers: 0 of 0 Used Counters: 0 of 512 Used Labels: 1 of 2048 Used Interrupt Labels: 0 of 256 Used Program steps;	×
Maximum: 28672 Main: 26 Total: 26	
0 errors	
0 warnings	190
	12
Minimize Dialog after show	

If there are errors, click on the error detail and resolve the problem(s).

Monitoring the program

1 Transfer the project to the PLC and monitor this network using the Monitor button on the toolbar:

																										_
1	•																									
										_							_									
1	· ·	•	·	·	·	·	·	·	·		CI	ΕN	TIG	βR/	٩D	E		· ·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	•
				D)eg	F	=	0-		Fa									—C)eg	_C	=	-17			
				·			·	·		•	•	·	•	•	•	•	•	•	·					•		
	l																									

② Using the on screen variable forcing feature, input numbers into the 'Deg_F' variable as follows:

'Double Click' on the input variable and enter a value into the *Modify variable value* dialogue as shown:

Double Cli Deg_F =	CI	ENTIGRADE enheit	De	g_C =	-17 -	* * * *
Modify variable	value					X
Variable:	Deg_F		-		OK	1
Туре:	INT	F Hexad	ecimal	C	Cancel	
Current Value:	0			-		-
New Value:	98		-		Help	

For reference, 100 deg F = 37 deg C (actual 37.7 deg C)

6.1.2 Processing Real (Floating Point) Numbers

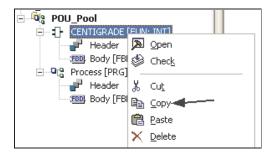
The existing CENTIGRADE function currently can only process 16 Bit Integer Whole Number (+32767 to -32768) values which is the numeric system default when creating Functions. The following example will utilise the Function 'CENTIGRADE', modifying it to process "REAL" floating point values*.

* Only valid on processors supporting this feature.

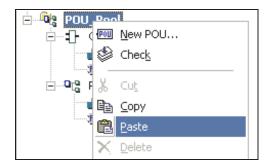
Duplicating a Function

Make a duplicate copy of the function 'CENTIGRADE' and rename it 'CENTIGRADE1' as follows:

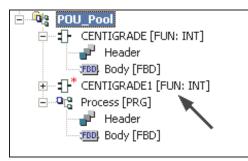
① Right Click on the CENTIGRADE Icon in the POU Pool of the project and select *Copy*.



② Right Click on the POU pool icon of the project and select **Paste**.



The system will automatically paste a duplicate copy of 'CENTIGRADE' and rename it to 'CENTIGRADE1':





Changing the Result type of a Function

① Right click on the newly created Function 'CENTIGRADE1' and click on *Properties*.

🕀 📲 🗗 CENTIGRADE1 [FUN: II	7	
Process [PRG]	≥	Open
🚽 Header	۹	Check
Body [FBD]	Ж	Cu <u>t</u>
	Þ	⊆ору
	e	Paste
	×	Delete
	纳	Eind
		R <u>e</u> place
	E	Import
	È	Export
	6	Print
	D.	Print Pre <u>v</u> iew
	-	<u>R</u> ename
		Comment
	ţ ₽	Expand
		Extended Information
		Sorting Criteria
Click to select		Settings
	P	Properti <u>e</u> s

② On displaying the *Function Information* window, set the result type to REAL.

Function In	formation	×
Name:	CENTIGRADE1	OK
Size:	45 Bytes	Cancel
Result Type:	REAL	Comment
	Use with EN/ENO	
Туре:	FUN	
Language:	Function Block Diagram	-
Last Change:	12/07/2005 13:23:39	
Security Leve		-
T Allow Read	Access for lower Levels	

The type should now displayed as *Real* in the Project Navigation Window:

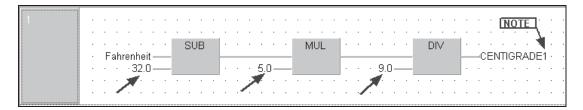
Entigrade1 [FUN: REAL]	
Header	
Body [FBD]	

③ Modify the Header of CENTIGRADE1 so that the Fahrenheit variable is of type 'REAL':

Class	Identifier	Туре	Initial	Comment
O VAR_INPUT	Fahrenheit	REAL	0.	

Modifying Constants to type 'REAL'

Open the Body of CENTIGRADE1 and modify the constants to 'Floating Point' types (i.e. 32.0) and the output variable name to read as follows:



NB: Remember to alter CENTIGRADE to CENTIGRADE1.

② Close editors and save all changes.

Placing the "REAL" number Function 'CENTIGRADE1' onto the working POU "Process"

① In the GVL editor, create two new variables thus:

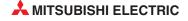
Class		Identifier	MIT-Addr.	IEC-Addr.	Туре	Initi	al
0 VAR_GLOBAL	•	Deg_F	DO	%MW0.0	INT	0	
1 VAR_GLOBAL	-	Deg_C	D1	%MW0.1	INT	0	
2 VAR_GLOBAL	-	Deg_F_Real	D2	%MD0.2	REAL	0.0	
3 VAR_GLOBAL		Deg C Real	D4	%MD0.4	REAL	0.0	_

② Open the Body of POU "Process" and place the Function CENTIGRADE1 into it as shown below:



NOTE

REAL numbers use 2 consecutive Registers (32 Bits) and are stored in a special portable IEE format, hence the allocation in the above GVL example.



1	
	CENTIGRADE
	· · · · Deg_F — Fahrenheit Deg_C · · · · ·
2	
	CENTIGRADE1 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

③ Complete the POU "Process" to read as follows:

Save the Project, Close all open dialogues and rebuild the project.

Transfer the project to the PLC and monitor this network using the Monitor button on the toolbar:

1	CENTIGRADE Deg_F = 0 FahrenheitDeg_C = -17 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
2	CENTIGRADE1 • Deg_F_Real = 0.0 — Fahrenheit — Deg_C_Real = -17.77778

Modify the value of the input variable "Deg_F_Real" and observe the output result on the display. Note the 7 Digit floating point accuracy.

6.2 Creating a Function Block

Objective:

Build a Function Block to act as a Star/Delta Starter. Declare the following variables:

- Start Pushbutton: START
- Stop Pushbutton: **STOP**
- Overload Contact: OVERLOAD
- Switchover Time: TIMEBASE
- Time Register: TIME_COIL
- Star Contactor Output: STAR_COIL
- Delta Contactor Output: DELTA_COIL

Name the Function Block **STAR_DELTA**.

Procedure:

- ① Start a new "Empty" project in GX-IEC Developer called "Motor Control" with no POU's.
- ② Create a new POU named "STAR_DELTA" of Class "Function Block" (FB) with a language Body type Ladder Diagram.

New POU (Project)	×
Name: STAR_DELTA Class C PRG C FUN • FB Language of the Body:	Cancel
Function Block Diagram Instruction List Ladder Diagram Structured Text	
Result type of FUN:	
JINT _	2

STAR_DELTA will now have appeared on the POU tree.

- ③ Click once to open the Header and Body branches.
- ④ Double click, to open the Header.

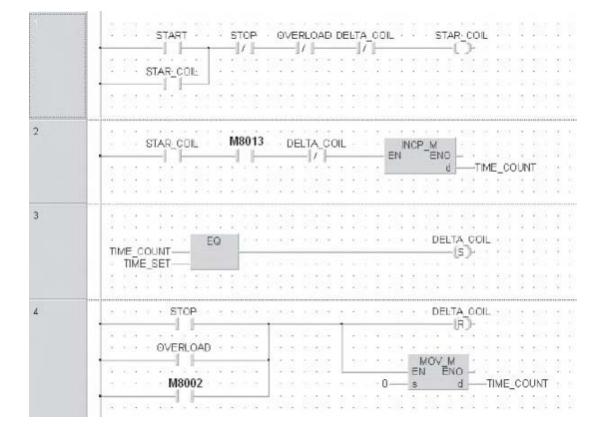
Declaring Local Variables

① Declare variables as shown below.

Class	Identifier	Туре	Initial	Comment
0 VAR_INPUT	START	BOOL	 FALSE	
1 VAR_INPUT	STOP	BOOL	 FALSE	
2 VAR_INPUT	OVERLOAD	BOOL	 FALSE	
3 VAR_INPUT	TIME_SET	INT	 0	
4 VAR_OUTPUT	DELTA_COIL	BOOL	 FALSE	
5 VAR_OUTPUT	STAR_COIL	BOOL	 FALSE	
6 VAR_OUTPUT	TIME_COUNT	INT	 0	

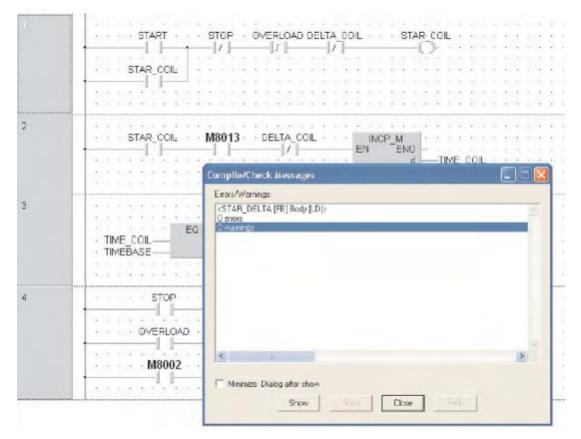
② Check, save and then close the Header window.





③ Open the body and build the ladder networks as shown below:

④ Check the Body, there should be no errors and no warnings!



Creating New Program POU "Motor Control"

- ① Close down all work windows and any dialogues that may be open.
- ② Create a new POU "MOTOR_CONTROL" of Class PRG and FBD (Function Block Diagram) as the language of the body.



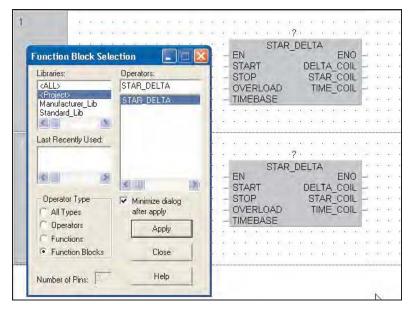
Creating new Global Variables List

Open the GVL and enter the following I/O details:

	Class		Identifier	MiT-Addr	IEC-Addr.	Туре	Initial
0	VAR_GLOBAL	-	START1	XD	%#X0	BOOL	FALSE
1	VAR_GLOBAL	+	STOP1	X1	%84	BOOL	FALSE
2	VAR_GLOBAL	-	OVERLOAD1	1/2	%1%2	BOOL	FALSE
3	VAR_GLOBAL	*	STAR_COIL1	Y00	%QXD	BOOL	FALSE
4	VAR GLOBAL	*	DELTA_COIL1	Y01	%QX1	BOOL	FALSE
5	VAR_GLOBAL	+	TIME_COIL1	00	%MW0.0	INT	0
6	VAR_GLOBAL	*	START2	X3	%IX3	BOOL	FALSE
7	VAR_GLOBAL	-	STOP2	X4	%1×4	BOOL	FALSE
8	VAR_GLOBAL	-	OVERLOAD2	X5	%1\5	BOOL	FALSE
9	VAR_GLOBAL	*	STAR_COIL2	Y02	%QX2	BOOL	FALSE
10	VAR_GLOBAL	*	DELTA_COIL2	¥03	%QX3	BOOL	FALSE
11	VAR GLOBAL	*	TIME COIL2	D1	%M/\/0.1	INT	0

Assigning Instance Names

① Open the Body of MOTOR_CONTROL and enter create two networks. Place a Instance of the Function Block STAR_DELTA into each network as shown in the following figure:





② Assign 'instance names' to both instances of the Function Block, STAR_DELTA by typing MCC1 and MCC2 into the Instance names above each Instance of the FB. At the system prompt, click *Define Local*.

GX IEC Developer	6.10	
Variable doesn't exist	in the header nor in the (GVL
Define global	Define local	Cancel
		Options

③ Create entries for the instance names in the header for MCC1 and MCC2 as follows:

						· · · · · ·						A S T T T T	EN STA STC OVE	P RL	.oAI	ST/ D TIN	TA_ AR_	ENO COIL COIL COIL	Ē	
Variable	Sele	etic	on	(M)	o de	Ne	wV	ar)	×		44 -	-	TIME	EBA	ASE			[-) -	
Scope				-	Var	10000	s								_	Class				
<all> <header></header></all>	-		-	1	MC	C2										VAR				-
<global td="" v<=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>ICC⁻</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>Identifier</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></global>						ICC ⁻										Identifier				
Manufacti Standard		ib			+N	ICC:	ł									MCC2				
standara_			15													Address				
Туре			-													1				
STAR_DE	LTA	-														Туре				
Type Class			-	-												STAR_DE	LTA	ù.		
Function			+													Initial				
IEC 61131		8	-	-	\$		ji ji								2		-	_		
VAR MCC	-	AR	DE	TIT	٨.		_		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Comment				5
Minimiz																T		onae.	a) en in	F
Ap	ply		1			e H	ieat.	व					New (Off						
1220	ise			-	-	_	_	-	-		-	-	Help			T	-	Upd		-

An Instance is the copy of the function block for this POU. For this example simply type MCC1 and MCC2. Notice that once entered, the instances are listed in the variable selection window as +MCC1 and +MCC2 as Type: STAR_DELTA.

The Instances must be declared in the POU Header. As can be seen from the previous figures, Instance names are added in the same way as adding any other new variable from the POU body.

Assigning Variables to a Function Block

Now complete the POU by assigning variables to your Function Blocks as shown below:

11	
	Noot
	MCC1 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	STAR_DELTA
	START DELTA_COIL — DELTA_COIL COIL - DELTA_COIL - DELTA_COIL
	STAR COIL
	VERLOAD
	TIMEBASE
2	
4	
	MCG2 MCG2
	STAR DELTA
	COL2 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	STOP STAR_COIL
	VIERLOAD2 OVERLOAD2 TIME COIL TIME COIL
	I CONTRACT IS IN TIMEBASE
	10 Innebride

NOTES

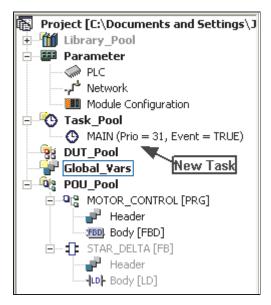
Mitsubishi addresses or symbolic declarations may be used. However, if Mitsubishi 'MELSEC' direct addresses are used then the program will no longer adhere to the IEC conventions.

Designating the variable "TRUE" as above, automatically assigns a 'normally on' contact (Q-Series SM400) which is neater and conforms to IEC conventions.

The STAR_DELTA FB can be used many times in the project and must use different Instance names.

Creating a New Task:

① Create a new Task "MAIN" in the task pool:



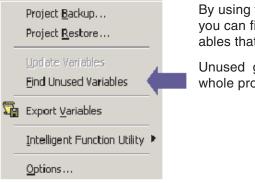


2 Double click on the task and bind the POU "MOTOR_CONTROL" to the task "MAIN":

POU name	Comm	nent
0 MOTOR_CONTROL		

③ Save the Program, close all windows and dialogues.

Find unused Variables



By using the function $Extras \rightarrow Find unused Variables$ you can find and delete all unused global and local variables that are declared but not used in a project.

Unused global and local variables will be detected in the whole project, excluding the user libraries.

NOTE

Finding unused variables can only be performed if the project has been build and was not changed since them. Otherwise a warning message will be displayed.

Each unused variable is listed under the container of its declaration: the Global Variable List for global variables, or the corresponding POU for local variables. Only those containers are listed where unused variables exist. For example, if there is no global variable, the Global Variable List location will not be enlisted. Containers are written in bold text and appear at a higher level than their contained items.

The following variable user libraries are not li pressing the Delete V	s are never accessed in the project, sted. You can delete unwanted vari- ariables button.	. Unused variables declared in ables by selecting them and
<u>U</u> nused variables:		
Contraction Cont	ik e kup iter	
	formation	
Show extended in		
Show e <u>x</u> tended in Select <u>A</u> ll	Select None	<u>D</u> elete Variables

NOTE	This can produce large reductions in the size of the source code. This is important particularly if the option to send all <i>Symbolic</i> (Source) Code to the PLC has been selected for download:	DOWNLOAD object PLC-Parameter Program PLC-Parameter and Program Drive: 0: Program memory Init System Addresses Download Autoexec File DOWNLOAD source information No Information Symbolic Drive: 0: Program memory UPLOAD mode
	Compile the program in the normal manner, using the "Rebuild All" Compile/Check Messages Errors/Warnings: Used System Bits: 16 of 4096 Used SFC Flags: 0 of 8192 Used Timers: 0 of 1984 Used Acumit Timers: 0 of 0 Used Counters: 0 of 512 Used Labels: 2 of 2048 Used Interrupt Labels: 0 of 256 Used Program steps: Maximum: 28672 Main: 119 Total: 119	button on the toolbar:
	O errors O wernings Minimize Dialog after show Show	

Open the MOTOR_CONTROL POU and monitor Correct operation.

1	
	STAR_DELTA
	DELTA COIL
	STAR COLL STAR COLL STAR COLL
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
······································	
2	
	STAR_DELTA
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	STAR COIL - STOP2 STOP STAR COIL - STAR COIL2
	OVERLOAD TIME_COIL
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·



6.3 **Execution options of Function Blocks**

Function blocks can be executed in different ways:

- Macrocode execution
- MC MCR execution
- Use with EN/ENO

The execution mode is selected in the *Function Information* dialogue box:

Name:	STAR_DELTA	OK D
Size:	36 Bytes	Cancel
	Vise Macrocode	
	Use MC/ MCR	Comment
	Use with EN/END	
Туре:	FB -	<u> </u>
Language:	Ladder Diagram 💌	FB Execution
Last Change:	17/07/2005 15:18:12	Options
Security Leve	el	
COCIO	20304050677	

How to set the execution option:

- ① Select the function block in the Project Navigator window.
- ② Display the Function Information dialogue box by right clicking and select *Properties*.
- ③ Activate the check box. The use of MC-MCR option can only be activated when the other two options have already been activated.

This does not make any changes to instantiation and the programming of instances in the various programming languages.

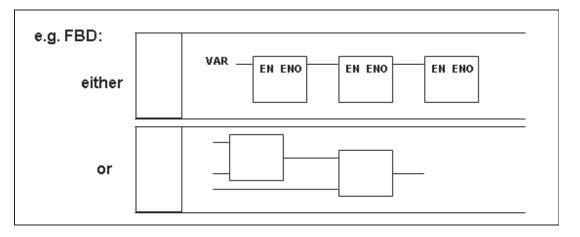
6.3.1 Macrocode execution

- Standard execution: The function block is called via a system label.
- Macrocode execution: The function block is expanded internally.

With Macro Code	Without Macro Code (standard execution)
No internal system labels are needed to execute a function block instance.	Each instance uses internal system labels (pointers).
<i>Consequence.</i> The number of function blocks you can use is only limited by the size of the PLC memory as function blocks are independent of system labels.	Consequence: Since the number of available system labels is limited (FX: 128, A: 256, Q: 1024) you cannot use more than a theoretical limited number of function blocks. In practice this number is even smaller as system labels are also required for other internal processes.
User-oriented execution of the function block	Implementation of the function block construct in conformity with the IEC 61131-3 standard
No restrictions on the handling of timers and coils within the function block.	Restrictions on the handling of timers and coils within the function block (subroutines).

6.3.2 <u>Enable / EnableOutput (EN/ENO)</u>

- The EN input makes the function (or FB, see later), conditional (Switch On/Off)
- The ENO reflects the status of the EN line.
- Only instructions with or without EN should be used in a network, do not mix both types.
- The EN/ENO chain should have all its pre-conditions at the beginning:



Function Definitions

- All devices suffixed "_E" have EN / ENO lines, otherwise they do not.
- All devices suffixed "_M" are manufacturers instructions, i.e. in this case from the relevant Mitsubishi instruction set.
- Care should be taken, especially when using the FBD editor, not to disobey the Mitsubishi programming rules. When building circuits like the previous example, it is tempting to chain lots of instructions together to achieve, i.e. the calculation required. However, if the chosen Mitsubishi instruction, would normally sit at the end position on the rung, why should it suddenly become a series element, simply because you are using FBD?
- Choose the correct instruction for the job i.e. that may well be one from the IEC set.
- Also remember that a 16 bit Mitsubishi multiplication produces a 32 bit answer. If variables are used, then the result "type" should reflect this, i.e. the operands may be of type INT, the result of type DINT.

Exercise (Gated Operation)

Edit the Function Block STAR_DELTA to have an EN/ENO input/output feature. Drive the EN (enable) input with external MELSEC X17 contact:

1	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	•	•		• •		·	·
	MGC1		•			•		·
	STAR DELTA		•		• •	·	·	·
			•		• •	•	•	·
	COL START DELTA_COIL	_	-DE	LTA	_co	IL1		
	STOP STAR_COIL	-	-ST	AR_	COIL	_1.		
	· · · · · · · · · OVERLOAD1 — OVERLOAD TIME_COUNT		-TIN	ΛΕ_(COIL	1 ·		·
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · TIMEBASE							
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·							



7 Advanced Monitoring Functions

The following diagrams are used for illustration purposes only; use the STAR_DELTA project and its relevant devices with the following procedures.

7.1 Entry Data Monitoring

Whilst in Monitor Mode, select *Entry Data Monitor* from the *Online* Menu:



The following table will be displayed:

Pos	Address	(MIT)	Name	Value	(dec)
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					
6					
7					
8					
9					
10					
11					
12					
13					
14					
15					
16					<u> </u>
17					\odot
18					

② Click in the Mitsubishi Address left hand column and type in the required device, any identifier name will be automatically shown together with the current value. Column widths can be altered. In the head of the table, move the cursor over the left border of the column you want to alter. Then press the left mouse button and move the border to the left or right. Release the left mouse button at the desired position.

Pos	Address (MIT)	Name	Value (dec)
1	DO	TIME_COIL1	0
S	D1	TIME_COIL2	0
3	XOO	START1	0
4	X01	STOP1	0
5	XOZ	OVERLOAD1	0
6	XO3	START2	0
7	X04	STOP2	0
в	X05	OVERLOAD2	0

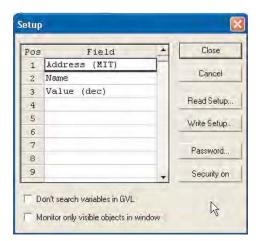
7.1.1 Customising the EDM

① Right Clicking the mouse button, displays the following window. Select *Setup*.

Fos	Address (MIT)	Name	Value (dec)
1	DO	TIME COIL1	Insert Objects FZ
2	D1	TIME_COIL2	Next Object F3
3	X00	START1	
4	X01	STOP1	Insert Forced Inputs
5	X 02	OVERLOAD1	Insert Set Inputs
6	X 03	START2	Insert Set Outputs
7	X04	STOP2	<u>Clear</u> Device File
8	X05	OVERLOAD2	Insert Row Ins
9			Delete Del
10			Delete Al
11			Read from PLC
12			Write to PLC
13			Mille Corecin
14			Read from File
1.5			Write to File
16			Setup
17			Always on top
18			
19			



The *Setup* window allows the EDM to be user configurable; clicking the right mouse button, displays the configurator window. In this procedure Columns will be added to the EDM table for IEC Address and Hex Value Monitor.



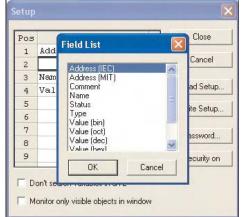
② Highlight or right click on the *Name* field and select *Insert Row* as shown.



A second window appears, showing options for this row, select *Value (hex)*, *Value (bin)*. Repeat for *Address (IEC)* and *Type*.



③ Double click on the empty field or press F2 and select *Address (IEC)* from the list as shown.



④ Click OK and the item will be added to the EDM layout. Add Value (hex) to the Pos 5 field in the table.

ddress (MIT)	_	-
Adverse (TEC)		
ddress (IEC)		Cancel
ame		
alue (dec)		Read Setup.
alue (hex)		Write Setup.,
		Password
	-	Security on
	iame (alue (dec) (alue (hex) (hex)	alue (dec) alue (hex)

(5) Click to close the setup box and observe altered EDM layout:

Pos	Address (MIT)	Address (IEC)	Neme	Value (dec)	Value (hex)
1	DO	<2000.0	TIME_COIL1	0	0
Z	D1	≷EU00.1	TIME_COIL2	0	0
3	XOD	\$IXO	START1	0	0
4	XOi	\$IX1	STOPI	0	0
5	XOZ	SXI #	OVERLOAD 1	0	0
6	XD3	\$ IX3	START2	0	0
7	X04	\$IX4	STOP2	0	0
8	XOS	\$1%5	OVERLOAD 2	0	0

In this way, the EDM table can be used to display multiple data on one table.

Try adjusting the column widths and the zoom facility from the *View* menu, to display complete picture. The display size is much dependent on the screen resolution set on the computer being used.

From here values can be entered to any object displayed, i.e. the value of D100 may be altered by entering a number into the respective field.

7.1.2 Monitor Limitations

NOTE

Remember, the behaviour of the monitor facility is dependant on the code being run in the PLC; if the PLC code is writing a constant to this address, the value entered will be overwritten by the program. This situation is prevalent here as the values of D0 and D1 are being continuously written to by the PLC code.



7.1.3 Toggling Boolean Variables

Providing the physical input to the PLC is not active, it is possible to toggle the input image in the CPU on and off by double clicking on the value field for that Boolean addresses as shown:

Pos	Address (MIT)	Address (IEC)	Name	Value (dec)	Value (hex)
1	DO	<nu0.0< td=""><td>TIME_COIL1</td><td>10</td><td>λ</td></nu0.0<>	TIME_COIL1	10	λ
2	D1	% MUO.1	TIME_COIL2	D	0
3	XOO	%IXO	ST&RT1	1	1
4	X01	% IX1	STOP1	0	0
5	XOS	4 IXS	OVERLOAD1	D	0
6	XO3	\$ IX3	START2	D	0
7	X04	% IX4	STOP2	D	0
8	XOS	% IXS	OVERLOAD2	1	1
9			L		
10		Double cli	ick to toggle I/O		
11					
12					
13					
14					

7.2 Monitoring Headers

Another facility available, whilst in *Monitor Mode* and with the POU body highlighted, is the *Monitor Header* function in the *Online* menu. It is also available from the Online Toolbar



All elements of the Header identifiers of the highlighted POU are now displayed and monitored:

Pos	Address (MIT)	Address (IEC)	Name	Value (dec)	Value (hex)
1]	-NOTOR_CONTROL		
2	X00	%IXO	START1	1	1
з	X01	%IX1	STOP1	0	D
4	X02	4IX2	OVERLOAD1	D	0
5	¥01	40X1	DELTA COIL1	1	1
6	¥00	4QX0	STAR COIL1	D	D
7	DO	< NNO.O	TIME COIL1	10	λ
8	X03	\$IX3	STARTZ	D	D
9	X04	\$IX4	STOP2	0	D
10	XO.5	%IXS	OVERLOAD2	1	1
11	¥03	1QX3	DELTA COIL2	D	0
12	D1	% NWO.1	TIME COIL2	0	D
13	¥02	10002	STAR_COIL2	D	D
14			+BCC1		
15			+NCC2		
16					

Note that the Boolean variables in the EDM are shown highlighted, when monitoring.

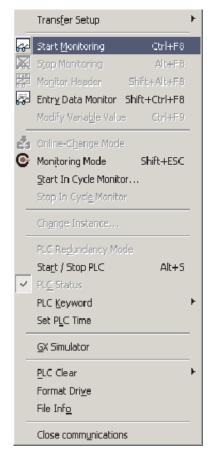


7.3 Monitor Mode Essentials

Multiple Windows may be monitored simultaneously by first opening them separately and using 'Tile Windows' feature in the Window Menu. It is important to realise when first entering Monitor

mode, only the target window in view will be monitored.

Further windows may be monitored by first bringing them into the target view and clicking individually on the *Start Monitoring* (Ctrl+F8) selection from the *Online* menu:



NOTE

This monitor initialisation method is to prevent all open windows from being monitored simultaneously even if they are open but not in view. This would have the effect of potentially significantly increasing the communications traffic between the PLC and the Computer. This would ultimately result in very slow monitor response times on the GX IEC Developer displays, particularly on FX PLC's.

Simultaneous Monitoring of Header and Body

Here is an example of Monitoring a POU and its header simultaneously:

TOR_CONTROL)				 IJ
T] Address [IEC]	Nacoe	Value (dec)	Value (hex)	
-RO	TOR_CONTROL			
¥IX0 97	ART1	1	1	
+IX1 37	OP1	0	0	
VIX2 OV	ERLOAD1	0	0	
COX1 DE	LTA_COIL1	1	1	
VQX0 ST	AR_COIL1	0	0	
\$MU0.0 TI	ME COIL1	10	λ	
\$IZ3 ST	ART2	0	0	
\$IZ4 S7	'0P2	0	0	
¥IX5 OV	ERLOAD2	1	1	
VQX3 DE	LTA COIL2	0	0	
	ME COIL2	0	0	
VQX3 ST	AR COIL2	0	0	
	ICC1			
+2	1002			
	locz			-
G] Body [600]	1002			 -
	10C2			-
	MCC1			-
G] Dody [FDD] X07-	MCC1 STAR_DEL	IA ENO		-
G] Body [FBB] 807	MCC1 STAR_DEI START		CELTA COILI	-
G] 0:edy [f00] 807	MCC1 STAR_DEL START STOP	TA ENO -	STAR COLL	-
G] Body [FBD] STARTI STARTI OYERLOADI	MCC1 STAR_DEL EN START STOP OVERLOAD T	TA ENO -		-
G] 0:edy [f00] 807	MCC1 STAR_DEL START STOP	TA ENO -	STAR COLL	-
G] Body [FBD] STARTI STARTI OVERLOADI -	MCC1 STAR_DEL EN START STOP OVERLOAD T	TA ENO -	STAR COLL	-
G] Body [FBD] STARTI STARTI OVERLOADI -	MCC1 STAR_DEL EN START STOP OVERLOAD T	TA ENO -	STAR COLL	-
G] Body [FBD] STARTI STARTI OVERLOADI -	MCC1 STAR_DEL EN START STOP OVERLOAD T	TA ENO DELTA COL STAR COL ME_COUNT	STAR COLL	-
G] Body [FBD] STARTI STARTI OVERLOADI -	MCC1 STAR_DEI START STOP OYERLOAD TIMEBASE	TA ENO DELTA COL STAR COL IME_COUNT	STAR COLL	
G] Body [FBD] STARTI STARTI OVERLOADI -	MCC1 STAR_DEL START STOP OVERLOAD T TIMEBASE MCC2 STAR_DEL EN	TA ENO DELTA COIL STAR COIL IME_COUNT	STAR COIL1 TIME_COIL1 = 10	-
G] Dody [f00] STARTI STOP1 OVERLOAD1 10	MCC1 STAR_DEL START STOP OVERLOAD T TIMEBASE MCC2 STAR_DEL EN	TA ENO	STAR COIL1 TIME_COIL1 = 10	-
G] Body [f86] STARTI STOPI OYFELOADI 10- TRUE START2 STOP2-	MCC1 STAR_DEL START STOP OVERLOAD T TIMEBASE MCC2 STAR_DEL START STOP	TA ENO DELTA COIL STAR COIL IME_COUNT	STAR COIL1 TIME_COIL1 = 10 DELTA COIL2 STAR COIL2	-
Cj body [fbb] STARTI STOPI OYERLOADI 10- TRUE START2	MCC1 STAR_DEL START STOP OVERLOAD T TIMEBASE MCC2 STAR_DEL START STOP	TA ENO DELTA COIL STAR COIL IME_COUNT	STAR_COIL1 TIME_COIL1 = 10 DELTA_COIL2	-



7.4 Monitoring Mitsubishi "Transfer Form" Objects

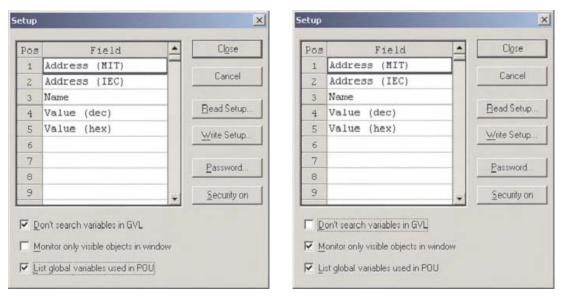
It is also possible to monitor using the Mitsubishi Kn (Official – 'Transfer Form') notation for Boolean objects. For example K1X0 monitors X0 - X3 as shown in the following example:

Pos	Address	(TID)	Address IEC)	None	Value (dec)	Value (hex)
1	DO		<pre>% MYO.0</pre>	TIME_COIL 1	10	1.
2	D1		₹M¥0.1	TIME COIL2	0	D
з	200	0	\$IXO	START1	1	1
4	201		\$IX1	STOP1	0	0
5	XO2		₹IX2	OVERLOAD1	a	D
6	XO3		4 I X 3	START2	0	D
7	204		\$IX4	STOP2	a	D
в	X05		\$IX5	OVERLOAD2	1	1
9	_	-				
11	K1X6		JIV19.1.6	K1X5	1	1
11						
12						

Setup Options

Don't Search Variables in GVL - if a direct Mitsubishi address is entered into the **Entry Data Monitor** (EDM), for example M0 the system automatically searches the GVL for the identifier. This can take a long time in large projects. By checking the box as shown, this automatic search is disabled.

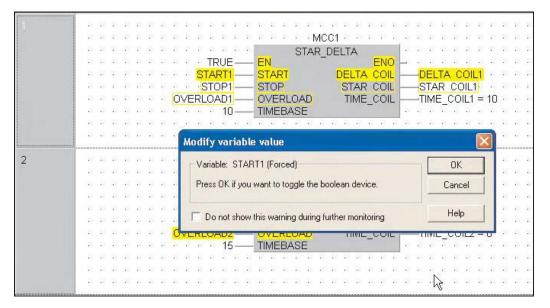
Monitor only Visible Objects in Window - generally all elements in the EDM are monitored, even if they are not visible. By checking the box as shown, only objects in the active window are monitored. This speeds up response for large headers.



7.5 Modifying Variable Values from the POU Body

It is possible to change the value of a variable from the POU body, in Monitor Mode. This can be a toggle of a Boolean or writing a value to an Integer/Real value etc. To invoke this, double click on the variable label, i.e. ENABLE. This dialogue will appear, click OK to toggle on, click OK again to toggle off. If there is PLC code writing to this variable, then this will overwrite this action.

The dialogue box can be disabled, so that operation is simply by the mouse.



For Integer/Real variables, use the same procedure, i.e. double click on the variable name, whilst in monitor mode. The new value can be entered either as decimal or as a hexadecimal value.

Again, if there is PLC code writing to this variable, then this will overwrite this action.

NOTE

Both operations also operate on direct MELSEC addresses (For further illustrations, see previous section: "Functions").

IMPORTANT TIP

When using the Ladder editor, hold down the CTRL key and double click on the variable name. The actual address of the selected GV will then be displayed, as shown below. Repeating the operation will toggle back to the identifier.

If Monitor Mode is stopped, then started again, identifiers are displayed.

 1 [PRG] Body [LD] / > MONITORING <	_ 🗆 ×
ENABLE BIT MOV M EN EN EN ENO OU S D0 = 3855 00 = 3855	

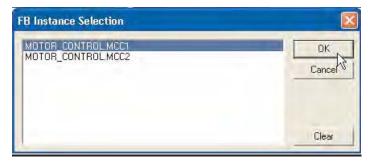


7.6 Monitoring "Instances" of Function Blocks

Individual "Instances" of Function Blocks may be monitored independently.

① To monitor an instance of the POU FB STAR_DELTA in the current project, open the POU

Body and click on the Monitor mode button. The following dialogue choice window will be displayed:



② Select the instance of the Function Block MOTOR_CONTROL.MCC1 and observe the monitored page:

	START STOP GVERLOAD DELTA_COIL STAR_COIL
	STAR_COIL
	SINCOL
1	
1	
2	
	STAR COIL M8013 DELTA COIL INCP M
	EN ENO
	dTME_COIL=0
3	
	TIME_COIL = D EQ
4	STOP DELTA_COIL
	P
	0VERLOAD
	M8002

In this manner every instance of any Function Block may be monitored autonomously.



8 Forcing Inputs and Outputs

This GX IEC Developer feature enables both the Physical Hardware Input and Output registers to be forced independently from the program scan.

Although great care must be exercised when operating this feature in live situations, it is particularly useful, as it enables the states of all physical input and output devices to be overridden.

1	To activ	vate this f	unction, ar	nd select the <i>Forced</i>	
	input	output	registra	tion/cancellation	
	select	it from the	e Debug n	nenu thus:	

	PLC Diagnostics	
	Network Diagnostics	
	Ethernet Diagnostics	
	CC-Link Diagnostics	
	System <u>M</u> onitor	
	Online Module Change	
	Device <u>E</u> dit	
	Buffer Memory Batch	
	System Errors	Shift+Alt+E
	User Errors	Alt+U
	<u>H</u> W Diagnostics	
	Scan	
-		

Eorced Input Output Registration/Cancellation ...

Devic		secto	rced <u>O</u> M	<u> </u>	C <u>a</u> ncel it
		Set for	rced O <u>F</u>	F	
No.	Device	ON/OFF	No.	Device	ON/OFF
1			17		
2			18		_
3			19		
4			20		
5			21		
6			22		
7		1	23		
8			24		
9			25		
10			26		
11			27		
12		-	28		-
13	_		29		
14			30		
15			31		
16			32		
Exp	ort forced dev	vice list	ļ	mport forced (device list

• The following window will be displayed:

- LE HOTOR_CONTROL [PEG] Sudy [FED] 雨 in the MOC1 \mathbf{X} * STAR_DELTA EN ENO Device Set lorsed ON Egreeli START DELTA COL STAR COL -DELTA COLLI -STAR COLLI -TIME_COLLI = 10 * STOP Set forced CEF OVERLOAD OVERLOAD TIME_COUNT 0-0 TIMEEASE No. Invice IN/OFF No. Invice IN/OFF -1 x00 2 x01 35 017 ÷ MCC2 STAR_DELTA EN START ENO DELTA COL STAR COL OELTA COL2 STAR COL2 TIME_COL2 = 0 STOP STOP TIME_COUNT OVERLOAD OVERL GAD TRABEASE 24 15 25 26 13 52 Export loiced device list Enport larged device list Intelli stebel Clear al Dose
- ② Enter X10 and X11 into the *Device* dialogue box and click on the *Set Forced ON* button for both variables:

③ To toggle the status of X10 or X11, double click the left mouse button over the ON/OFF status cell.

		Setto	road OE	F	
No.	Device	ON/OFF	No.	Pevice	ON/OFF
1	200	OFF	17		
2	01	ON	18		
3			19		
4			20		
5			21		
6			22		
7			23		
8			24		
9			25		
10			26		
11			27		
12			28		
13			- 29		
14			30		
15			31		
16			32		



- ④ Carry out this method of forcing on Y20, Y21 and Y22, noting the effect on the devices.
- (5) To clear a force on an individual device, enter the device then click on the *Cancel it* button thus.

102	-		ced Og		Cancelik
ťo.	Device	05/0FF	No.	Device	011/057
1	X00	0.11	17		
Z	XOL	014	38		
3	700	0.11	39		
4	YCL	0M	20		
5	207	0.M	21		
6			22		
7			23		
8			24		
9			2.5		
10			26		
11	_		27		
12			28		
13			- 29		
14			30		
15			31		
16			32		
Ext	ort lorced de	Nicolist	5	npot forced	device list

	*		iced DE	F	
0	Device	CX/UFF	No.	Device	00/075
	XDD	ON	17	247214	and are
_	XD1	ON	18		
_	YDD	ON	19		
4	¥0.1	CN	20		
S			21		
6			22		
?			23		
ö			29		
.9			- 25		
10			35		
11			27		
12			28		
13			29		
14			30		
15			31		
16			32		
Err	ot forced de	vice list		rpat tood	device list

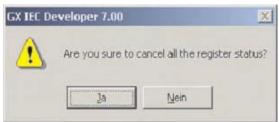
(6) The following display will result:

NOTE When any forces are registered within the PLC, the 'Mode' light on the CPU flashes at 2Hz.

(8) To clear all forces registered in the CPU, click the *Clear All* button

	*		iced O <u>F</u>	F	
No.	Device	ON/OFF	No.	Device	ON/OFF
1	X00	DU	17		
2	X01	011	18		
3	Y00	ON	19		2
4	Y01	011	20		
5			21		1
6			22		
7			23		
8			24		
9			25		
10			26		
11			27		
12			28		
13			29		
14			30		1
15			31		_
16			32		
Exp	ort forced de	vice list	1	mport forced -	device list

(9) Confirm the cancellation request using the following response:



NOTE

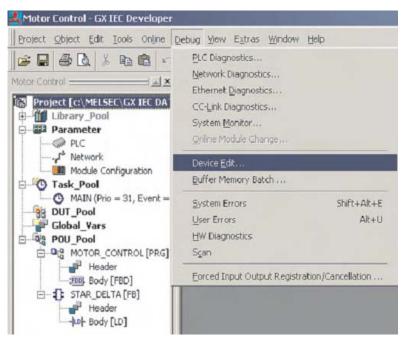
Individual forces may be removed from the active force table by clicking the *Cancel it* button for the appropriate entry.



9 Device Edit

The *Device Edit* function is akin to the *D*,*W*,*R set* in MELSEC MEDOC and *Device Memory* feature in GX Developer.

① Select *Device Edit* from the *Debug* menu.



② Highlight the cell in the top left hand corner. Click the right mouse button and then select Insert Devices:

Device Edit							x
	+0	+1	+2	+ 3	+ 4	+5	+ 6 🔺
	Pa	t Py ste ste Text	Ctrl+X Ctrl+C Ctrl+V				
	Statistics of Statistics	ert Devices. lete Devices	the second se				
	Fir <u>R</u> e Dis	id D <u>e</u> vice id <u>V</u> alue place Value	Ctrl+G Ctrl+F Ctrl+H				
		play <u>M</u> ode	. Ctrl+M				
•							*
Display Mo	de: BIN	OCT DE	EC HEX /	ASC			
Read from PL	o _ ₩	ite to PLC	Read fro	m File	Writ <u>e</u> to File.		Cl <u>o</u> se

③ Select a device type, from the *Device* selection box. If you want all devices of this type, then just click *OK*. It's more likely though; you will want to enter a range by clicking on the address field and entering your range, then click *OK*.

Device: D	C BIN
	C OCT
	• DEC
C ∆I	C HEX
Address 0 to 63	C ASCII

The device table can be configured as you wish and can be stored, as a file or written to the PLC. Information can also be uploaded from the PLC and displayed as below.

	+0	+1	+2	+3	+ 4	+5	+6
DO	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D30	0	0	0	0	0	0	C
D40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D60	0	0	0	0			
							,
splay M	ode: BIN	OCT DEC	HEX AS	3Ċ			

The right mouse button supports many editing functions, find and replace, copy / paste, etc.



	+0	+ 1	+2	+ 3	+ 4	+5	+6
DO	23	45	34	56	12	56	24
D10	57	123	876	2	8	0	0
D20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
					Pa Pa In: De Fir	g py ste ste Text sert Devices idete Devices id Device id Value iplace Value	Del Ctrl+G Ctrl+F
splay M	ode: BIN (OCT DEC	HEX AS	sc		play <u>M</u> ode Mons	Ctrl+M

④ Highlight a row by clicking on the left hand box, i.e. "D0" Select *Display Mode*:

This window allows the display format to be changed - try HEX.

	+0	+1	+2	+3	+ 4	+5	+6
DO	23	45	34	56	12	56	24
D10	57	123	876	2	8	0	(
D20	0	0	0	0	0	0	(
D30	0	0	0	0	0	0	(
D40	0	0	0	0	n	0	(
D50	0	0	0	0	Display Mode	3	×
					C BIN C OCT C DEC C HEX C ASCII	1.00	16-bit 32-bit
splay M	lode; BIN (DET DEC	HEX AS	SC.	OK	Ca	ancel

It should be noticed that the selected row now displays values in hexadecimal, the other values remain unchanged. In fact, individual cells can have different display formats, making this feature extremely flexible.



10 Online Mode

There are two methods for evoking online editing; via the online menu or the toolbar icon. Use *Save as* in the *Project* menu to create a copy of the current project. Rename the Copy to "Motor_Control_Mod". The following operations will apply to this modified program.

Rebuild the project and download it to the PLC.

10.1 Online Change Mode

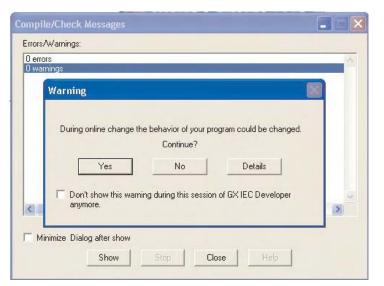
① Open the body of the 'MOTOR_CONTROL' POU and select **Online change mode**:

💐 Motor Control - GX IEC Developer - [MOT	OR_CONTR	XOL [PRG] Body [FBD]]
Project Object Edit Tools Online Debug	l∕iew E⊻tras	<u>Window</u> Help
🖆 🖬 🖨 🐍 🐰 🖻 🛍 🖙 🗠 🖆	ð (/) (≥ थ ∺ C 💑 5 5 m m m m m 🗊 1€ 4 1 1 1 7 1 8 m m → ↔ \$ ↔ ₽ 41 4 1
Motor Control 🔜 🛋 🗶	1	· · · · 1 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Project [C:\Documents and Settings\]		/
⊡¶¶ Library_Pool		STAR DELTA
🖃 🎬 Parameter		I · · · /· · · · · · · · TRUE EN EN ENO - · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
PLC		COLLAR STARTI
Network محمود Network		STOP STAR_COIL STAR_COIL
Module Configuration	Onli	ine Change Mede · OVERLOAD1 OVERLOAD TIME_COILTIME_COIL1 · · · · · · · · · · · ·
E Task_Pool		TIMEBASE
MAIN (Prio = 31, Event = TRUE)		
B DUT_Pool		
Global_¥ars		
E PB MOTOR CONTROL [PRG]		
Header		STAR DELTA
(FBD) Body [FBD]		
E TAR_DELTA [FB]		COLLAR CO
- Header		STAR_COILSTAR_COILSTAR_COILSTAR_COIL
		VERLOAD TIME_COIL
		••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••

② Add an additional network as shown below:

19 Dajet Spiert Edt Jack Online Beprin	Yers Cyrm	i Birdevi Dela
# # # B. X & B	8 0 4	\$ 5 H € \$ L G 0 0 0 0 7 € € L = 8 m m m m \$ * D
Project (CA/Decaments and Settings') Project (CA/Decaments and Settings') Provents Provent	2	MCC1 STAP_DELTA EN STAP_DELTA EN STAP_COLL STAP_COLL STAP_COLL STAP_COLL STAP_COLL STAP_COLL STAP_COLL OVERLOAD1 OVERLOAD TIME_COLL TIME_COLL TIME_COLL TIME_COLL TIME_COLL STAP_COLL TIME_COLL STAP_COLL STAP_COLL TIME_COLL STAP_COLL STAP_COLL TIME_COLL STAP_S STAP_S
	3	06LTA_C011 - CU 0 >06_FRESET CV 03 5 - PV

③ Then with the mouse, click away from this network or click on the check button and the changes are compiled and sent to the PLC automatically following a prompt to carry out or abort the action:



NOTE

Online editing is only allowed if the code is identical in the resident project and PLC.

④ Enter Monitor mode and observe the operation of the modified block:

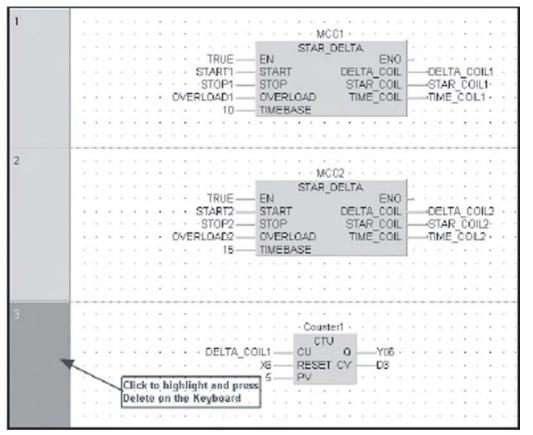
🕮 Notar Cantrol - GX ItC Developer - (MC	TOR	CONTR	or in	18 J	Bed) (I	100]	1																		
199 Bogest Gries Eds Jack Delve Debug View Edres Window Help																										
# # # D. > % @ ~ ~ #	0	110			C	å	12																			
nator Control	1			x x	10	ς.				A		1.0	× 4	10			(x.)x	Ξ.	10.1							
Project [C:),Documents and Settings',J				1.1			000			0.00	1.1	1	× .4		· W	001			• •	ċ.					1	1
8-11 Library Pael 8-11 Passweiter										TRUE	-	8	N	21	AM	DE			210	Ľ						
- CARC				11		5.3	1	11		TOP			TART				STA					LT/	00		1	1
Module Configuration								01	BR.	DAD		0	VERI				TIM					Æ.	00	11.	• 0	
R- O Tank_Pool				5.5		2						1	WEED													
DUT_Post Elabol_Vare			Ľ.	<u>.</u>		-		1		1.5	1.1		1.1								_				1	
8-99 POULPost 8-93 NOTOE_COMPOL[998]	2			11		È.	1		1	11		1	11	1		002	11		11					1		
Header												-					LTA			Ŀ						
Endy (P00)				1			Č.		5	TRUE LART.		8 00	TRAT				ELT	A I		<u></u>	-De	ELT.	40	ÓIL:	8.	1
theader 40 Dody [LD]								04		DAD			VERI		0		STA TIM					AR		12	.0	1
				• •						- 1	5		NEE							ŀ			1	• •	•	-
				1					1	2.2			9.9	i.	2		2.2					1			4	1
			1	2.0	÷	-	-	-		1.11										1	1				1	X
				5.3		a. 1	1	3.3		<. e.	1.1	12	1.1	1		terl	· Da	5	5.7			1.3		1.1	1	1
			1			2.									CT		i i								1	
			1	11				11		DELT	A C	DL		CL Ht		TC	2		05	g .				1.1	1	1
								-				- 1	5	F)			•	2	•							•
				11						22	1		11				11								1	
			1.1																							



10.2 Online Program Change

Where complete networks are to be added or removed, the "Online Program Change" operation must be used. This method is the preferred method of making changes to the program whilst on-line. For example: If the recently added counter network is to be removed from the program, carry out the following procedure (Remember the PLC and GX-Developer programs must be identical before proceeding).

① Highlight network 3 on the POU body "MOTOR_CONTROL" and press "Delete" on the keyboard.



Invoke the Online Program Change feature from the Project
 Menu. GX IEC Developer will compile and write the online change automatically.

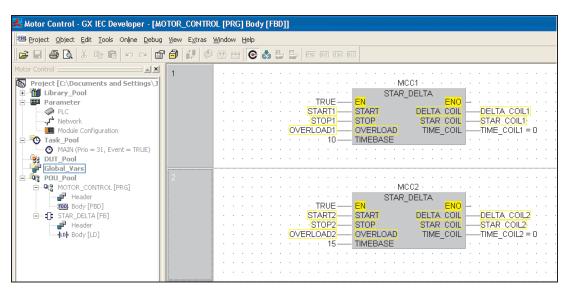


The system will prompt to continue or abort the process at this point.

③ Click **Yes** and wait for the download synchronisation process to complete:

During online change t	he behavior of your pi	rogram could be changed.
	Continue?	
Yes	No	Details
ہج Don't show this warr		

④ Confirm correct operation by entering *Monitor mode* in the active POU.





11 Data Unit Types (DUT)

The following example illustrates the operation of DUT (Data Unit Types).

The previous "Motor Control" example will be used to illustrate the procedures for creating and using DUT's.

User defined Data Unit Types (DUT), can be created. This can be useful for programs which contain common parts, for example; the control of a number of identical 'Star Delta' motor starters. Therefore a Data Unit Type, called 'SD' can be created, composing patterns of different elements, i.e. INT, BOOL etc.

When completing a global variable list, identifiers of type SD can be used. This means that the predefined group called 'SD' can be used with the elements defined as required for each Motor Control, thus reducing design time and allowing re-use of the DUT together with Function Blocks.

If an element called START exists in type "SD," then it can be reused for each 'Star Delta' Motor Control instance when declared in the GVL; STAR_DELTA1.START, STAR_DELTA2.START etc.

This means for one declaration, many derivatives can be used. One particular use for this procedure is in the interface to Tag Groups in SCADA systems. This can keep communication cycles fast and efficient by utilising shorter and sequential data transactions, instead of multiple fragmented data requests to and from the PLC.

11.1 Example use of a DUT

The following example illustrates the use of a DUT.

- ① Create a new project called "Motor Control DUT":
- ② Ceate a new Program POU called MOTOR_CONTROL
- ③ Create a new Task in the task pool called MAIN and bind the Program MOTOR_CONTROL to it.
- ④ Create a new Function Block "STAR_DELTA" and re-enter the following program code. Alternatively, 'Copy-Paste' the original function block, 'Body and Header', from the project "Motor Control" as follows:

Body: STAR_DELTA

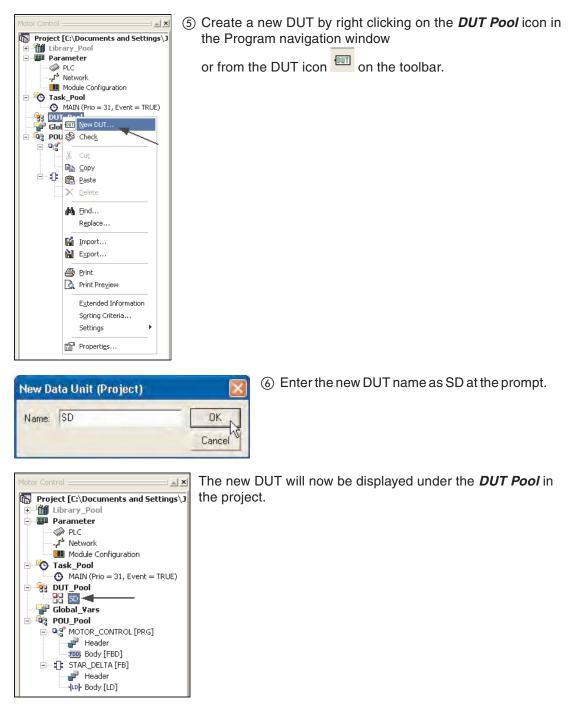
2 START STOP OVERLOAD DELTA COIL STAR_COIL 2 STAR_COIL M8013 DELTA COIL END 3 TIME_COIL If END If 4 STOP DELTA COIL ISD 4 STOP DELTA COIL ISD 0 VERLOAD ISD ISD			
2 STAR_COLL STAR_COL			
2 STAR_COIL STAR_COIL STAR_COIL STAR_COIL N8013 DELTA_COIL NCP_M EN EN OTIME_COIL TIME_COIL TIME_COIL TIMEBASE			
2 STAR_COIL M8013 DELTA_COIL INCP_M EN _END			
2 STAR_COIL M8013 DELTA_COIL INCP_M EN _END			
3 STAR_COIL M8013 DELTA_COIL END 3 INCP_M			
3 STAR_COIL M8013 DELTA_COIL END 3 INCP_M			
3 STAR_COIL M8013 DELTA_COIL END 3 INCP_M INCP_M 4 STOP DELTA_COIL 4 STOP DELTA_COIL 8 OVERLOAD INCP_M			
3 STAR_COIL M8013 DELTA_COIL END 3 INCP_M INCP_M 4 STOP DELTA_COIL 4 STOP DELTA_COIL 8 OVERLOAD INCP_M			
3 Image: Coll of the second			
3 Image: Coll of the second	14		2
3 TIME_COLLEQDELTA_COLL TIMEBASEEQ	DIL		
4 STOP DELTA COIL INTIMEBASE DELTA COIL INTIMEBASE DELTA COIL INTIMEBASE DELTA COIL INTIMEBASE DELTA COIL INTIMEBASE DELTA COIL INTIMEBASE DELTA COIL			
4 STOP DELTA COIL R OVERLOAD MOV M EN ENO			
4 STOP DELTA COIL OVERLOAD OVERLOAD MOV_M EN END			
4 STOP DELTA COIL OVERLOAD OVERLOAD MOV_M EN END		2	2.5
4 STOP DELTA COIL OVERLOAD OVERLOAD MOV_M EN END			
4 STOP DELTA COIL (R) OVERLOAD MOV M EN ENO			
OVERLOAD MOV_M EN ENO			
OVERLOAD MOV_M EN ENO			
OVERLOAD MOV_M EN ENO			
	14		
	-21		
EN ENO			
	1.00		
	CO)IL	L

Header: STAR_DELTA

	Class		Identifier	Туре	Initial	Comment
0	VAR_INPUT	•	START	BOOL	FALSE	
1	VAR_INPUT	•	STOP	BOOL	 FALSE	
2	VAR_INPUT	•	OVERLOAD	BOOL	 FALSE	
3	VAR_INPUT	•	TIMEBASE	INT	 0	
4	VAR_OUTPUT	•	DELTA_COIL	BOOL	 FALSE	
5	VAR_OUTPUT	•	STAR_COIL	BOOL	 FALSE	
6	VAR_OUTPUT	•	TIME_COIL	INT	 0	

The Header contains the definitions (Mask) of the data types that will be used when creating the DUT "SD".





⑦ Open the DUT by clicking on the Icon and the following will be displayed:

	Identifier	Туре	Initial	Comment
0				

⑧ Enter the following data into the DUT "SD".

	Identifier	Туре		Initial	Comment
0	DELTA	BOOL		FALSE	
1	0_L	BOOL		FALSE	
2	STAR	BOOL		FALSE	
3	START	BOOL		FALSE	
4	STOP	BOOL		FALSE	
5	ТВ	INT	ļ	0	
6	TV	INT		0	

- ⑦ Close the DUT and save the program.
- ⁽¹⁰⁾ Open the GVL and create 2 new entries STAR_DELTA1 and STAR_DELTA2.
- ① Click the 'ellipsis' ... to specify the *Type* as "Data Unit Types" SD for both entries:

	Class		Identifier	MIT-Addr.	IEC-Addr.	Туре	Initial
- 0	VAR_GLOBAL	Ŧ	STAR_DELTA1			SD	
- 1	VAR_GLOBAL	•	STAR_DELTA2			SD	

Libraries:	Types:
<pre></pre> <pre></pre> <pre> </pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <th>SD</th></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>	SD
• J	
 Simple Types Data Unit Types 	
C Eunction Blocks	• •

12 Next, click on the *MIT-Addr.* cell for STAR_DELTA1 to enter the variable data for the selected DUT entry:

Class	Identifier	MIT-Addr.	IEC-Addr.	Туре	Initial
O VAR_GLOBAL	STAR_DELTA1			SD	
- 1 VAR_GLOBAL	 STAR DELTA2 			SD	

Resulting window:

Name	Туре	MIT-Addr.	IEC-Addr.
LTA	BOOL		
L	BOOL		
AR	BOOL		
ART	BOOL		
OP	BOOL	1	
	INT		
	INT		



11.2 Automatic Filling, Variables

- ① Deselect *All types* as this operation is illegal when using mixed variable types.
- ② Enter Y00 in the *MIT-Addr.* position for the variable: 'DELTA':

	Type	MIT-Addr	IEC-Addr.	
BOOL		100	30000	
BOOL		Y01	%G0X1	
BOOL		Y02	200002	
BOOL		Y03	3/20/3	
BOOL		Y104	30004	
INT				
INT				
INT				

The system will try to sequentially 'Auto Fill' the variables of type BOOL. Although in many situations this is recommended, in this case it is only partially successful.

- Data unit variable addresses X STAR_DELTA1 (SD) . MIT-Addr IEC Add Name Туре DELTA BOOL 2000 YDD BOOL Y01 2021 0_L STAR 2QX2 BOOL Y02 START BOOL $\times 00$ 21<1 STOP BOOL X01 201 TΒ INT TV INT 4 . Export Import OK Cancel Automatic filing Al Types
- ③ Therefore overtype "START and STOP" variables with X00 and X01 thus:

④ Finally, enter the two remaining Integer Variables TB and TV using MELSEC addresses D0 and D1 using the "Auto Fill" feature:

Name	Type	MIT-Addt	IEC-Addr.	
DELTA	80 OL	Y00	2:QX0	
0_L	BO OL	Y01	20X1	
STAR	80 OL	Y02	20×2	
START	BO DL	>00	2000	
STOP	80 OL	×81	2:041	
B	INT	DO	%MW0.0	
V	INT	D1	2MW0.1	

- (5) Click OK to save the current configuration.
- 6 Repeat this series of operations for "STAR_DELTA2" entering the next sequential head address for each variable "TYPE":

Name	Туре	MIT-Addi	EC-Add.	*
DELTA	BOOL	Y00	%QX0	
0_L	BOOL	Y01	*0×1	
STAR	BOOL	Y02	30/2	
START	BOOL	X00	20/08	
STOP	BOOL	X01	800	
ГВ	INT	D2	%MW0.2	
TV	INT	0.3	%Mv/0.3	
•				

⑦ Examine the GVL, it should read as follows:

	Class	Identifier	MIT-Addr.	IEC-Addr.	Туре	Initial
+ 0 VAR_GLO	BAL 💌	STAR_DELTA1	DELTA:	DELTA:	SD	
+ 1 VAR_GLO	BAL 🝷	STAR_DELTA2	DELTA:	DELTA:	SD	



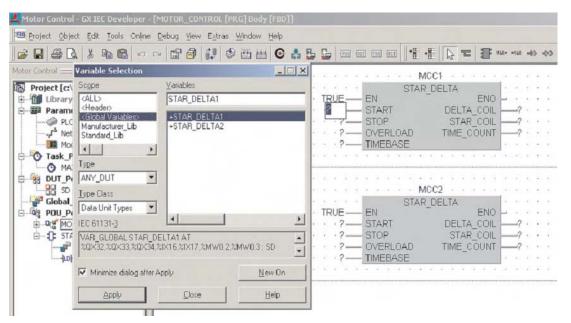
Open the MOTOR_CONTROL program POU and place 2 instances of the user created Function Block STAR_DELTA as shown:

1	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	STAR_DELTA
	· · · · · · · · · · · TRUE — EN _ EN _ ENO - · · · · ·
	START DELTA_COIL? · · · ·
	STOP STAR_COIL -?····
	OVERLOAD TIME_COIL -? · · · ·
	·····
,	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	STAR_DELTA STAR_DELTA
	ENO - · · · ·
	START DELTA_COIL
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

11.3 Assigning DUT Variables to Function Blocks

To assign variables to the Function blocks...

① ...right Click on a variable (or F2). The following variable selection window appears:



- ② Set the Scope to Header, Type Class to Data Unit Types and Type to ANY_DUT.
- ③ Double Click on +STAR_DELTA1 and the following expanded DUT variable list appears:

ariable Selection	_ [] X	
Scope	⊻ariables	
<all> <headler></headler></all>	STAR_DELTA1	
< <u>Global Variables></u> Manufacturer_Lib Standard_Lib	STAR DELTAT	
Type ANY_DUT	START STOP TB	
Type Class	+STAR_DELTA2	
Data Unit Types	-	•
VAR_GLOBAL STAR %QX32,%QX33,%QX	1_DELTA1 AT 34,%IX16,%IX17,%MW0.2,	%MW0.3:SD
Minimize dialog aft	ter Apply	<u>N</u> ew On
Apply	Close	Help



④ Pick and assign the variables to the two STAR_DELTA Function Blocks on the MOTOR_CONTROL Program POU as shown:

💐 Motor Control - GX IEC Developer - [M	TOR_CONTROL [PRG] Body [FBD]]	
Project Object Edit Tools Online Debug	<u>View Extras Window H</u> elp	
	<i>∂ \$</i> ⊗ ≝ ≝ © \$ 5 5 m m m m m 1 1 € 1 0 m • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
Motor Control	1	
Project [C:\Documents and Settings\] Project [C:\Documents and Settings\] Parameter Project Projec	MCC1 TRUE EN ENO STAR_DELTA1.START START DELTA_COIL STAR_DELTA1.STOP STOP STAR_COIL	A1.STAR ·
Biobal_vars Isobal_vars	2 TRUE EN STAR_DELTA2.START START DELTA_COIL STAR_DELTA2.STOP STOP STAR_COIL STAR_DELTA2.TB STAR_DEL	A2.STAR

Save the project and *Rebuild All* to compile the code:

Compile/Check Messages	
Errors/Warnings:	
Used System Bits: 20 of 4096 Used SFC Flags: 0 of 8192 Used Timers: 0 of 1984 Used Acumit Timers: 0 of 0 Used Counters: 0 of 512 Used Labels: 3 of 2048 Used Interrupt Labels: 0 of 256	M
Used Program steps: Maximum: 61440 Maim: 137 Total: 137	
0 errors	
0 warnings	N
8	12
Minimize Dialog after show	telp

Download and monitor the project. Before the Function Blocks can operate, it is necessary to write values into the TIMEBASE inputs: STAR_DELTA1.TB and STAR_DELTA2.TB. This is carried out by using the online variable modification technique described in an earlier section.

Simulate the operation of both Function Blocks as shown on the next page in order to confirm that everything functions as expected:

1	MCC1 STAR_DELTA STAR_DELTA1.START STAR_DELTA1.START STAR_DELTA1.START STAR_DELTA1.STOP STAR_DELTA1.STOP STAR_DELTA1.STAR STAR_DELTA1.STAR STAR_DELTA1.STAR STAR_DELTA1.STAR STAR_DELTA1.OL OVERLOAD STAR_DELTA1.TB = 10
2	MCC2 TRUE STAR_DELTA STAR_DELTA2.START START STAR_DELTA2.STOP STAR_DELTA2.STOP STAR_DELTA2.OL STOP STAR_DELTA2.OL OVERLOAD STAR_DELTA2.TB = 20 TIMEBASE



12 Arrays

12.1 Overview

An array is a field or matrix of variables, of a particular type.

For example, an **ARRAY [0..2] OF INT**, is a one dimensional array of three integer elements (0,1,2). If the start address of the array is D0, then the array consists of D0, D1 and D2.

Identifier	Address	Туре	Length
Motor Volts	D0	ARRAY	[02] OF INT

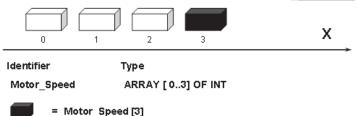
In software, program elements can use: Motor_Volts[1] and Motor_Volts[2], as declarations, which in this example mean that D1 and D2 are addressed.

Arrays can have up to three dimensions, for example: ARRAY [0...2, 0...4] has three elements in the first dimension and five in the second.

Arrays can provide a convenient way of 'indexing' tag names, i.e. one declaration in the Local or Global Variable Table can access many elements.

The following diagrams illustrate graphical representation of the three Array types.

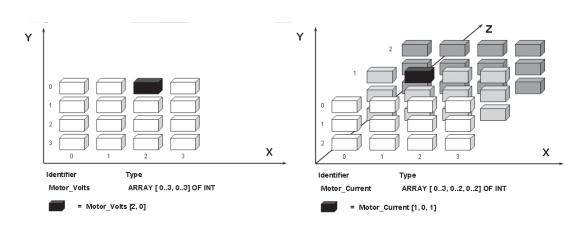
Single Dimensional Array



= Wotor_Speed [3]

Two Dimensional Array

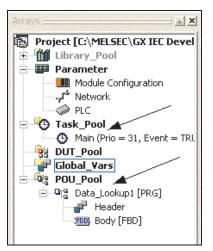
Three Dimensional Array



12.2 Array Example: Single Dimension Array

The following example is used to illustrate a single dimension array. The array is 10 words long and uses Global MELSEC addresses D100-D109. This example uses only "Standard IEC" Operators, Functions and Function Blocks.

- ① Create a new project and define one new POU of Class "Program" using a body of language *FBD* and named "Data_Lookup1"
- ② Create a new Task in the task pool named "Main" and bind the program POU "Data_Lookup1" to it:



③ Open the Global Variables list and create the following entries:

	Class		ld ent ifie r	MIT-Addr.	IEC-Addr.	Туре	Initial
0	VAR_GLOBAL	-	Data_Clock	XD	%IXD	BOOL	 FALSE
1	VAR_GLOBAL	-	Data_Store	D100	%MW0.100	ARRAY (09) OF INT	 [10(0)]
2	VAR_GLOBAL	Ŧ	Data_Lookup	D10	%MW0.10	INT	 0
3	VAR_GLOBAL	•	Data_Pointer	D11	%MW0.11	INT	 0

NOTE

The variable type "Array" in entered as follows:

ype Selection	×	Array Element Type	
Libraries: <all></all>	Types: ARBAY BOOL DINT DWORD INT REAL STRING[32]	Libraries: <all></all>	Types: BOOL DINT DWORD INT REAL STRING[32] TIME WARD
 Type Class Simple Types Data Unit Types Function Blocks 		 Type Class G Simple Types C Data Unit Types 	WORD
OK Ca	ncel Help	ОК Са	incel Help



Note that when the array entry first appears, it will be dimensioned to the default value of ARRAY [0..3] OF INT. It is necessary to re dimension it to [0..9] of INT for this example, as shown below:

				-		
1 VAR_GLOBAL	Data_Store	D100	%MW0.100 ARR	Y [09] I	ĴFINT	[10(0)]

1	Single Dimension Array Demonstration Program.
	On each Rising Edge of Data_Clock Input, Increment Data_Pointer.
	Trigger ADD_E R_TRIG ADD_E Data_Clock _CLK Q Data_Pointer IN Data_Pointer IN Data_Pointer
2	Move the Data_Store Array data at the Data_Pointer index to Data_Lookup
3	When Data_Pointer >= 10 then reset Data_Pointer to 0.

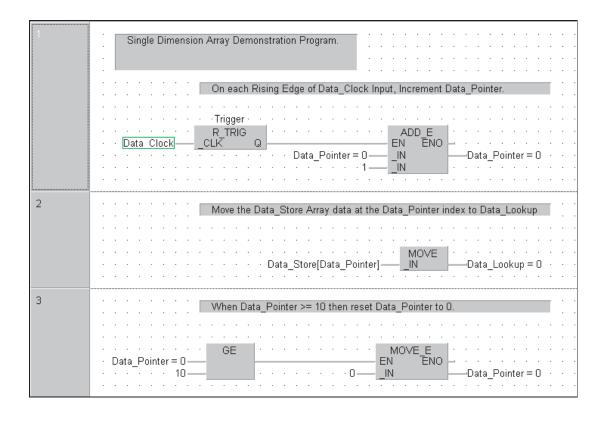
Note: Define the 'R_Trig' Function block with instance name "Trigger".

(5) Check the Header reads as shown below:

Class	Identifier	Туре	Initial	Comment
U VAR 🗸	Trigger	R_TRIG		

6 Save the program and use *Rebuild All* to compile the program.

- O Transfer the program to the PLC.
- (a) Monitor the POU body (see next page)



Before the program is able to function as intended it is necessary to input data into the physical MELSEC addresses occupied by the array variables. There are two ways in which this may be achieved:

- Use the *Device Edit* feature from the *Debug* menu as previously described, using *Insert Devices* in the range D100 to D109, and enter any 10 random integer values between -32768 to +32767 and write them to the PLC.
- Open the *Entry Data Monitor* feature from the *Online* menu.
 - Right Click on the *Address* or *Name* column headers and select *Insert Objects* from the menu list as shown:

Pos	Address (MI	T)	Name	Value (dec)
1				
2		Insert Objects	and a second second	
З		Next Object	F3 🔍	
4		Insert Forced In	puts	
5		Insert Set Input	5	
6		Insert Set Outpu	ıts	
7		Clear Device File		
8		Insert Row	Ins	
9		Delete	Del	
10		Delete All		
11				
12		Read from PLC		
13		Write to PLC		
14		Read from File		
15		Write to File		
16		Satura		
17		Setup Always on top		
18		Himays Off top		



- From the resulting window select the Data_Store variable name and click Add:



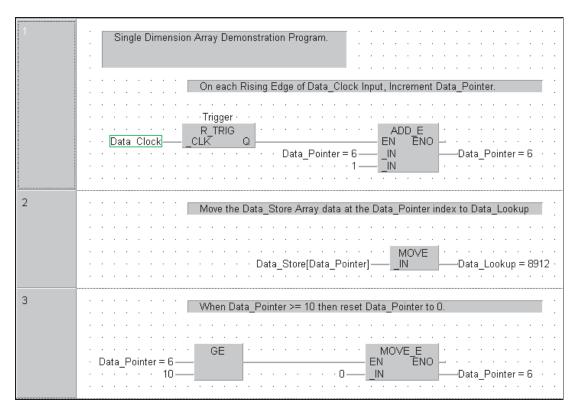
 Because the variable name "Data_Store" is an array, the system presents the entry with a "+" prefix. Clicking on the variable name expands the array details into the table as shown:

Pos	Address (MIT)	Name	Value (dec)
1		-Data Store]
2	D100	[0]	0
3	D101	[1]	0
4	D102	[2]	0
5	D103	[3]	0
6	D104	[4]	0
7	D105	[5]	0
8	D106	[6]	0
9	D107	[7]	0
10	D108	[8]	0
11	D109	[9]	0

- Clicking on the "-" Prefix collapses the array details.
- While monitoring the variable values, enter any 10 random integer values between -32768 to +32767 as shown below:

Pos	Address (MIT)	Name	Value (dec)
1		-Data_Store	
2	D100	[0]	1234
З	D101	[1]	4321
4	D102	[2]	7654
5	D103	[3]	4236
6	D104	[4]	17
7	D105	[5]	32766
8	D106	[6]	8912
9	D107	[7]	43
10	D108	[8]	186
11	D109	[9]	9999

- Switch back to monitor the body of the POU "Data_Lookup1" and observe the operation of the program, noting how the value alters on the output variable "Data_Lookup" as the data pointer increases:



• The program is designed to reset the pointer to zero on the 10th element and thus will repeat scan the table with an upward increment (Index 0-9).



13 Working with Libraries

13.1 User Defined Libraries

All Functions and Function Blocks, created so far, have been resident in the current project and only available to that project.

User defined libraries, allow the creation of libraries containing user created POU's, Functions, Function Blocks etc. These libraries are available globally, i.e. can be accessed by other projects.

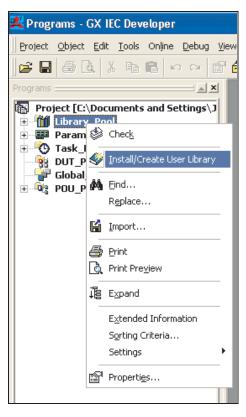
Therefore, engineers working with separate projects can have access to common libraries of standard circuit parts.

As already seen, when called program functions, the *Standard Library* contains IEC functions. The *Manufacturer Library* contains Mitsubishi functions (denoted by *_M) – M meaning manufacturer, not Mitsubishi!

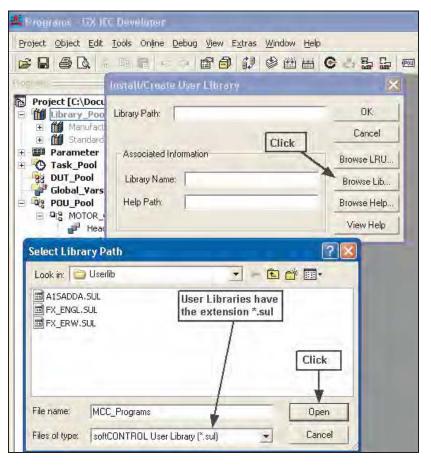
Any user defined libraries will also appear on this list.

13.1.1 Example – Creating a new Library

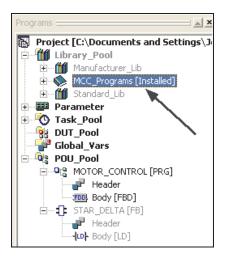
- ① Assign the function block STAR_DELTA to a new library.
- (2) Right Click the Library Pool, in the Project Navigator window and from the displayed menu select *User Library* and *Install/Create Library*.



③ Click on *Browse Lib* and enter a file name "MCC_Programs" into the window below. The directory path can be changed if desired. In this case it is suggested that the default path is used. This being: "C:\MELSEC\GX IEC DEVELOPER 7.00\Userlib".



④ Click *Open* when done:

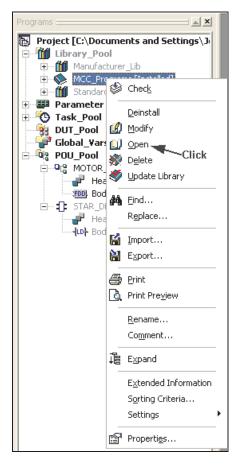


Notice the new Library "MCC_Programs" that is now present in the project Library Pool.

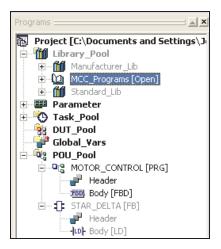


13.1.2 Opening the Library

① Open the Library by right clicking on the icon 'MCC_Programs' and click on *Open* from the menu:



The Library is now open and may be accessed and edited:



 Delete
 Eind... Replace...
 Import...
 Export...
 Print
 Print Preview
 Rename... Comment...

福 Collapse

Extended Information Sorting Criteria... Settings

13.1.3 Moving a POU "Function Block" to an open Library

The Function Block STAR_DELTA will now be moved into the Library 'MCC_Programs'.

1) Right click on the STAR_DELTA icon in the Project **X** navigation window and click on Cut: 🚯 Project [C:\Documents and Settings\J 🖻 🎁 Library_Pool 🗄 📶 Manufacturer_Lib MCC_Programs [Open] 🕂 📰 Parameter 🗄 🥙 Task_Pool B DUT_Pool 💕 Global_¥ars 🖃 👰 POU_Pool A MOTOR_CONTROL [PRG] 护 Header Body [FBD] Head Den Contraction 📲 Body 🍪 Check K Cut Click Ва ⊆ору 🛱 Paste

The following dialogue will be displayed:

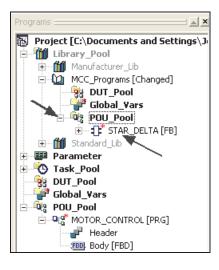


Select Yes



- Programs : **X** Project [C:\Documents and Settings\J. 🗟 🎁 Library_Pool 🗄 📶 Manufacturer_Lib Right 🗄 🕼 MCC_Programs [Open] Click ବିଶ୍ୱ DUT_Pool 🎬 Global_Yars POU POU New POU... 🗄 📶 Standard_Lib 🍪 Check 📰 Parameter 🗄 🔥 Task_Pool X Cut DUT_Pool 🗈 Сору 🌶 💕 Global_Yars 🖃 👰 POU_Pool 🔁 Paste Delete P Header 🛅 Body [Fi 🏘 Eind... Replace... Import... 📔 Export... 🎒 Print 👌 Print Preview Extended Information Sorting Criteria... Settings ۲ Properties...
- ③ Right Click on the User Library icon and select *Paste* from the menu:

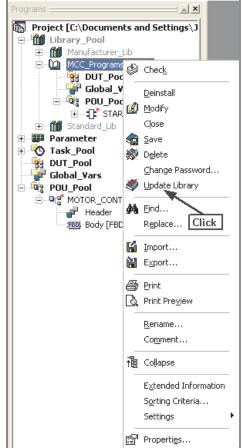
④ Click on the '+' on the new entry in the Library POU Pool to expand the 'STAR_DELTA' Function Block:



The Function Block POU, "STAR_DELTA" is now present in the Library "MCC_Programs" and no longer in the Project POU Pool.

Any POU, Function, Function Block, PRG or DUT can be added to the library in this way.

(5) When editing of the library is complete, click Update Library. This will update and close the library.



The following message will be displayed:

Warning	3
1	The selected libraries will be updated. All open editors will be closed.
	Yes No

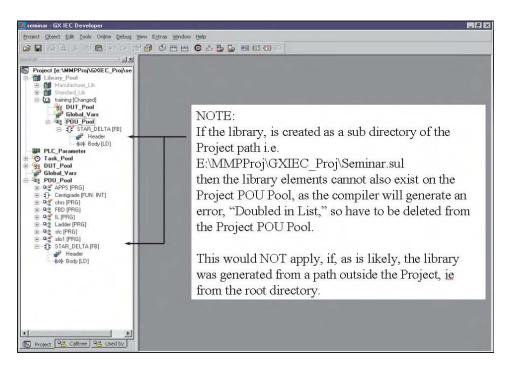
6 Click Yes and the library will be updated, saved and closed.



The library is now stored in the default location of "C:\MELSEC\GX IEC DEVELOPER 7.00\Userlib" as set when creating the library.



13.2 Special Note about Libraries



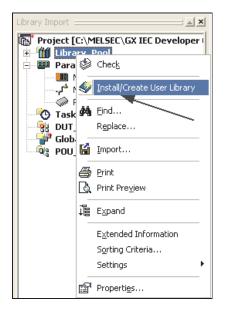
13.3 Importing Libraries into Projects

Once 'User Libraries' have been created, it is possible to re-use routines by importing them into other applications. Mitsubishi Electric has produced many Libraries of commonly used routines. For example, 'Intelligent Module' interfaces such as A/D and D/A Function Blocks containing all the code to facilitate a working interface for these and many more modules. These Function Blocks are available free on many of the Mitsubishi web sites and some are provided on the GX IEC Developer Master Disk.

The following two examples describe the methods used to import libraries into working applications:

The previously saved library "MCC_Programs" will be imported into the current project and the Function Block contained therein will be re-used.

① Create a new empty project with no POU's called "Library Import".



② Enter the following details into the prompt:

Select Libra	ry Path	? 🛛
Look in:	.SUL SUL SUL	
File name: Files of type:	MCC_Programs.sul softCONTROL User Library (*.sul)	Open Cancel



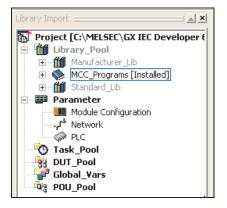
③ Next click *OK* to accept the entries.

Install/Create	User Library	
Library Path:	C:\MELSEC\GX IEC Developer 1.00\U	OK Cancel
Associated In	formation	Browse LRU
Library Name	MCC_Programs	Browse Lib
Help Path:		Browse Help
		View Help

NOTE

The help path is used for user help files that can be created in order to describe the operation of routines held in the library. These files can be created in MS-Word, for example in HTML format and manually saved with the reserved extension *.CHM. These files can be bound to the library by clicking **Browse Help** in the same manner as the **Library Name** selection illustrated above.

The new imported library is now installed into the application and can now be used within the project as shown:



Items stored in libraries can be easily recalled and selected into a project, as shown in the following illustrations:

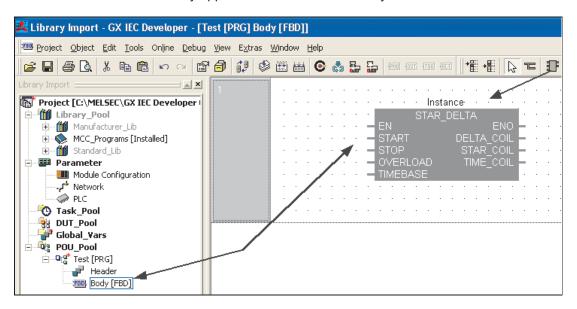
① Create a new POU, type: FBD and named "Test":



_| ×| Project [C:\MELSEC\GX IEC Develo Function Block Selection 🖻 🎁 Library_Pool Manufacturer_Lib MCC_Programs [Installed] Libraries: Operators: STAR_DELTA CALLS <Project> 🖭 🎁 Standard_Lib STAR_DELTA Manufacturer_Lib - Parameter MCC_Programs Module Configuration 18 -J* Network PLC Last Recently Used: Task_Pool Bi DUT_Pool Global_Vars 12 - Og POU_Pool ¢ 100 2 E Org* Test [PRG] Operator Type Minimize dialog Header C All Types after apply FED Body [FBD] C Operators Apply Functions Function Blocks Close Help Number of Pins:

② Open the new POU and select the Function Block as shown:

As can be seen the new library appears in the domain and may be selected as shown:





13.3.1 Example: Importing a Mitsubishi Library Function Block

The following illustrations demonstrate the procedures required to import a Mitsubishi Function Block for analogue input using a Q-Series Module Q64AD.

NOTE

This example works for a PLC of the MELSEC System Q only.

In order for the following example to function correctly, it is necessary to install the Mitsubishi Q-Series Analogue Library into the project.

The Analogue Function Block library "AnalogQ" is to be found on the Mitsubishi Website or can be installed directly from the GX IEC Developer disk from the Function Block selection on the installer program. The library can now be accessed from the "Userlib" directory.

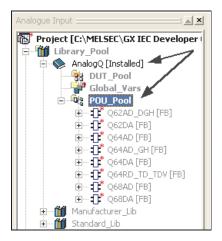
- ① Create a new empty project with no POU's called "Analogue_Demo".
- 2 Create a new POU (Type: FBD, Class: PRG) and name it "Analogue_Input"
- ③ Right Click on the Library_Pool Icon and select *Browse Lib*. Select the AnalogQ.sul library file and click *Open*.

8 🖬 🖨 🖪 👘 🖬	ne Debug View Extras Window Help	3 🖧 🏪 🏭 🕅
 Project [C:\MELSEC\GX IEC Ibrary_Pool Parameter Module Configuration Atwork PLC Task_Pool DUT_Pool DUT_Pool Global_Vars QC Analogue_Input [PRC Header Body [FBD] 	Install/Create User Literary Library Path: Associated Information Library Name: Help Path:	DK Cancel Browse LRU Browse Lib Browse Help View Help
Select Library Path Look in: Describ	Uper Cper	

④ Click **OK** on the **Install/Create User Library** prompt:

Install/Create User Library	× 🔀
Library Path: EC Developer 1.00\Userlib\AnalogQ.sul	OK Cancel
Associated Information	Browse LRU
Library Name: AnalogQ Help Path: C:VMELSEC\GX.IEC Developer 1.1	Browse Lib Browse Help
	View Help

Note the new "AnalogQ" library in the Project Navigation Window.



- (5) Create a new task in the task pool: "MAIN" and bind the POU "Analogue_Input" to it.
- 6 Place the Q64AD Function Block into the POU as shown below:

		8 1	1		**	C		8	. 53	4						+晉	+目		2	T	=	1	VAR=	= =VAR
			~ .			~	ligo			m,		Inter I	11.21	1 1	- 11	H:	: =	÷.	NS		N	-		250
unction Block Sel	ection 🔳 🔲 🔀			•		1	4	• •	4	-	• •			-	4			14	1	/		•	• •	14
Libraries: I	Operators:									4							1	1						
<all></all>	Q64AD											-	4	4		1	/							
<project></project>	Q62AD DGH			s. 5.				i. 3.		а. С		÷.	3	S.,	/			3	4					1
AnalogQ Manufacturer_Lib	Q62DA	1000		a a	-				1.	-	-	-		1			- 14	4	-					
	Q64AD Q64AD GH				•		4	• •	- 54		• •		-	5	•			- 3			•	•		-
Last Recently Used:	Q64DA			1				• •		-	• •				•	• •		-				•	• •	
Cost necondy clock.	Q64RD_TD_TDV							· · ·		-	•												•	
	Q68DA											1						14						1
				5 S				s		4														
				8 8										4	•					•	•	•		
Operator Type	Minimize dialog																							
C All Types	after apply																							
C Operators	Apply																							
C Functions																								
• Function Blocks	Close																							



The Function Block will appear thus:

														_			_	_	_
1	•	•	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	•	•		·	·	·	·	·	·	·
			·	·			·	·				Instance	·	·					
		·	·	·		·						Q64AD	·	·	·	·		·	
								·				EN ENO	-						
												HeadAddress ErrorReg	-						
												DisableChannel Ch1ADValue	-						
												SampleOrAverage Ch2ADValue	-						
												TimeOrNumber Ch3ADValue	-						
												Ch1AvgTimeNumber Ch4ADValue	-						
												Ch2AvgTimeNumber							
												Ch3AvgTimeNumber							
												Ch4AvgTimeNumber							

O Define all variables as below:

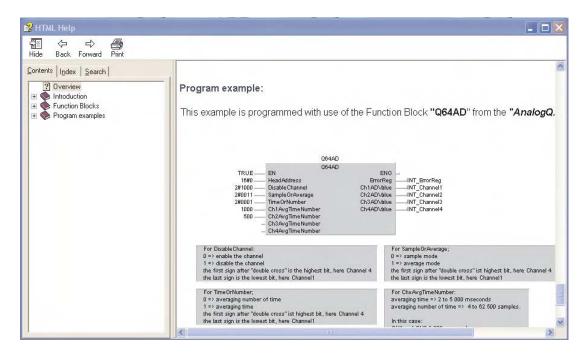
1														
										· · · · · · · Analogue1 · · ·				
			·							Q64AD		· ·	· ·	
						Т	RU	E-	_	EN	ENO	-		
							16#	4-	_	HeadAddress	ErrorReg	⊢	-D0	
						2#0	000	0-	_	DisableChannel Ch	1ADValue	⊢	-D1	
						2#	111	1	_	SampleOrAverage Ch	2ADValue	⊢	-D2	
						2#	111	1=	_		3ADValue -	⊢	-D3	
							20	0-		Ch1AvgTimeNumber Ch	4ADValue	┝──	-D4	
							30	0-	_	Ch2AvgTimeNumber				
							50	0-	_	Ch3AvgTimeNumber				
							100	0-	_	Ch4AvgTimeNumber				
												· .		

- (8) Compile and download the program to the PLC.
- Monitor and test for correct operation. Observe the behaviour of the analogue outputs due to the "sampling settings"

13.3.2 Library Function Block Help:

Providing the accompanying Library Help file has been imported, for a full explanation with examples of all Analogue Q Library Function Blocks, click to highlight the Function Block and press the "F1" Key.

The following HTML Help Screen will be displayed:



The Help files cover every aspect from the setup of the Q-Series analogue hardware modules to use of the library function Blocks.

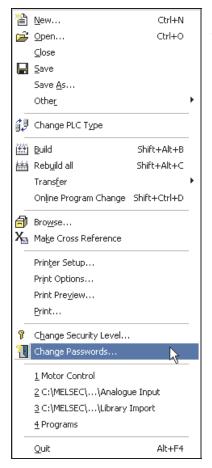


14 Security

14.1 Password

You can protect all or parts of the program with a password. You can protect against editing of program parts and also protect circuits from being viewed by others. This is particularly relevant for user defined function blocks. In addition, the PLC password (Keyword) is also available.

14.1.1 Setting the Password



Passwords can be entered and security levels can be changed, using these windows, via the *Project* menu.

To illustrate the operation of passwords, select **Security** *Level* 7 and enter a new password for this level (For simplicity here, press 7). Re-enter the password and click *Change*.

6		-
Security Level	2030405060	7
Old Password:	-	
New Password:	8	
Re-enter Passwor	d: [*	_

14.1.2 Changing the Security Level

① Select Change Security Level from the Project menu:



② Enter the password for 'Level 7' and if accepted, the user will be logged on at this level.

Change Security Level	X
Security Level	(• 7
Password:	-
OK Cancel	

Once logged on, the security attributes for many items may be altered. For example one of the most common security options is to change access to POU's, i.e. User Functions and Function Blocks.

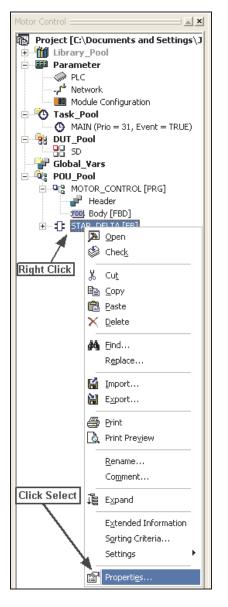


14.1.3 Modifying POU Password Access

In order to protect the content or control access to User POU's the security attributes may be adjusted, whilst being logged into the security current level, as follows:

Setting Security Level

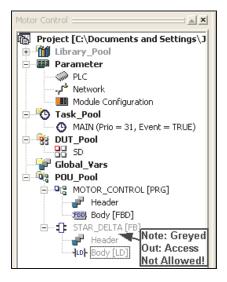
① Open the project "Motor Control" and open the header of the Function Block "STAR_DELTA":



② Adjust the Security to Level '7' and click *Allow Read Access for lower Levels*. This will allow subordinate users "Read access" only to the Header and body of the function Block:

Function In	formation	X
Name:	STAR_DELTA	OK
Size:	36 Bytes Use Macrocode Use Microcode Use with EN/ENO	Cancel Comment
Туре:	FB 💌	
Language:	Ladder Diagram 💌	
Last Change:	27/04/2005 14:59:33	
Security Leve	el 2 ° 3 ° 4 ° 5 ° 6 ° 7	
🔽 Allow Read	Access for lower Levels	Select

- ③ Change the security level to Level '0' and access the header and body of the Function Block "STAR_DELTA". Read access will be allowed for monitoring purposes but any alteration to the code is **not** possible.
- ④ Log in again to Level 7 and alter the security attributes of the Function Block "STAR_DELTA" so that read access is **NOT** allowed for lower levels.
- ⑤ Change the security level to '0' and try to access the body of the Function Block "STAR_DELTA". The Header and Body of the POU will be greyed out with access to the POU completely blocked:

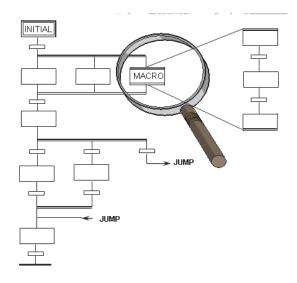


Access attributes for <u>any</u> individual object or complete folder in the 'Project Navigation Window' above can be individually set, allowing higher degrees of flexibility in the program security settings.



15 Sequential Function Chart - SFC

15.1 What is SFC?



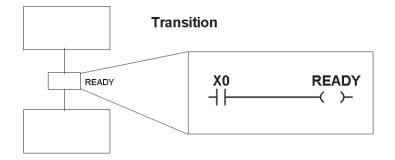
- The "Sequential Function Chart" editor is a guided editor.
- Graphical Flowchart representation.
- Based on the French Grafcet (IEC 848)
- SFC is a structural language which divides the process into steps and transitions.
- The steps "hide" actions (<u>no POUs</u>) and / or directly switched bit operands.
- Transitions always contain one link/network which activates the progression instruction (name of the transition).

(It is also possible to use a discrete address instead of a name.)

- Actions can be created in every editor, except SFC.
- Transitions can be created in every editor, except SFC.
- The SFC code resides in the Micro-computer area of the plc, so allocate memory space in PLC Parameters (A series only).

15.2 SFC Elements

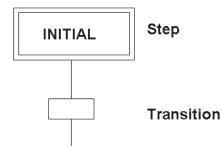
15.2.1 SFC Transitions



- Transitions represent a link which starts progression.
- They can be created in every IEC editor.
- Except in SFC.
- It is also possible to use a bit directly instead of the name READY.

15.2.2 Initial Step

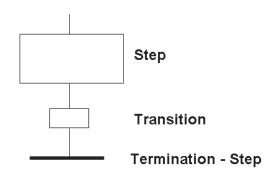
SFC programs begin with an Initial Step function which indicates the start of a sequence:



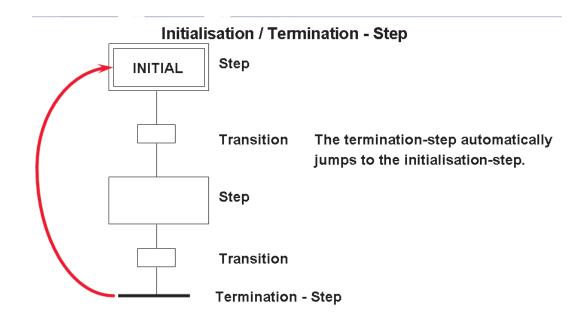
15.2.3 Termination Step

All Sequences finish with a Termination Step:

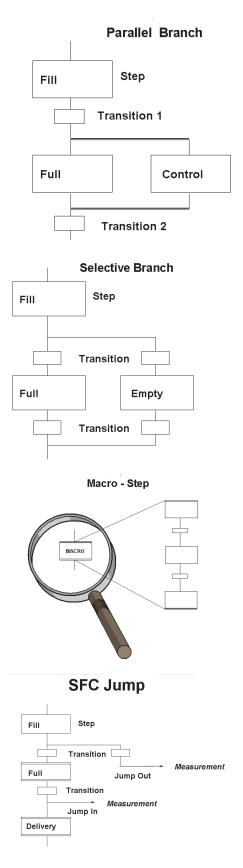
Termination - Step







15.3 SFC configuration examples



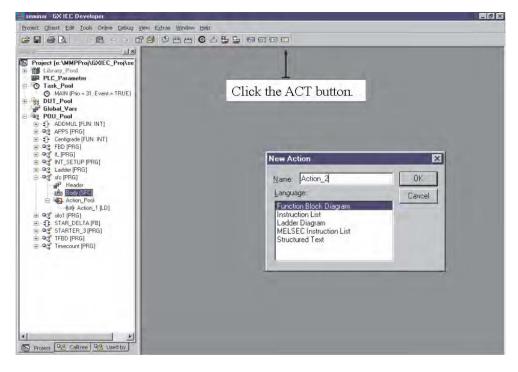


15.4 SFC Actions

Each step has associated actions. An action is simply a program, as for a POU. Each action has associated logic written in either, IEC LD, IL, FBD or ST:

1	(PRG) Body (SFC)
ect [e:\MMPProj\GXIEC_Proj\se Library_Pool PLC_Parameter Task_Pool @ MAIN (Prio = 31, Event = TRUE)	Initial
POU_Pool [] ADDMUL [FUN: INT] [] APPS [PRG]	STEP1
[]- Centigrade [FUN: INT] []-	STEP2
erg stc.[PRG]	STEP3
Pig TFBD (PRG)	JPH/G Ag/say settles_k1UJ
t.	X0 Y20 (S)-
2	X1

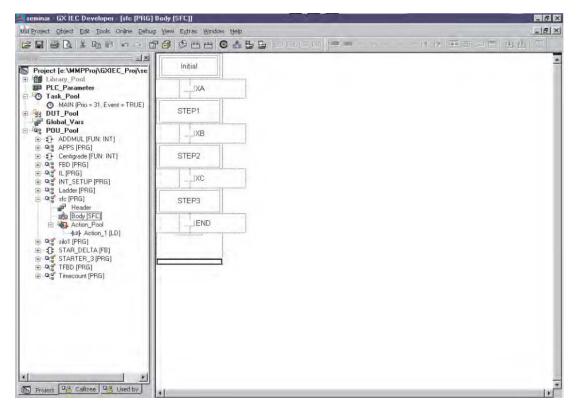
New Actions are created by clicking on the **ACT** button on the toolbar. Select the required editor, as for POUs:



Actions can be programs within their own right. Action_1 may be a complete ladder interlocking routine, consisting of many networks

Image: Ic: VMMPProj/SXIEC_Proj/sec Library. Poil PLC_Parameter O MAIN Proi 31, Event = TRUE) DUT_Pool Global_Vars POU_Pool PUL_Pool Global_Vars POU_Pool PO_S APPS (PRG) Global_Vars Qo %LIPROI PO_S app (FRG) Global_Vars Qo %LIPROI PO_S app (FRG) Global_Vars Qo %LIPROI PO_S app (FRG) Global_Vars Qo %LIPROI Pol_S action_Pool How factor_IDD Qo % slop (FRG) How factor_IDD Qo % slop (FRG) How factor_IDD Qo % slop (FRG) Qo % Timecount (FRG)		- for the second	and the second day of the			-	(emi	(distri)	anei 1	HEC	*E	+臣	13	T	-11-	-(1)-	÷	948.9	-948 -	•> ×	00	îî, (90 J	2		_
Library_Pool Y20. Y20. Y20. Y		₩ sfc [PF	1G] Actio	n Acti	on_1	[LD]										_									1	- 0
BUT_Pool 2 Global_Vars Y20 POU_Pool (R) -02 APPS (PRG) -11 Certigrade (FUN: INT) -03 APPS (PRG) -04 LFRG (FRG) -05 Int_SETUP (PRG) -04 Action_Pool -10 action_Pool -11 Action_Pool -12 Action_Pool -140 Action_1LD -05 StAR_DELTA (FB) -04 StAR_DELTA (FB) -05 StAR_DELTA (FB) -05 StAR_DELTA (FB) -05 StAR_DELTA (FB) -05 TARG (FMG)	Library_Pool PLC_Parameter Task_Pool	1	-	4 4 1 4 4 1			4 4 9 9	*	स स स स			 	94 (14 (15 (15 (15 (15 (15 (15 (15 (15	4 4 9 8 9 8 9 8	4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	12 12 12 13 14		2 22 27 2					2 3 3 2 3 3 5 5 5 5		12 12 12 12 13 13 14 14 15 1	
• 0 APPS (PRG) • 0 FBD (PRG) • 0 FBD (PRG) • 0 IL (PRG) • 0 FBD (PRG) • 0 INT_SETUP (PRG) • 0 FBD (PRG) • 0 FBD (PRG) • 0 INT_SETUP (PRG) • 0 INT_SETUP (PRG) • 0 INT_SETUP (PRG) • 0 Index (PRG) • 0 STARTER_3 (PRG) • 0 TERP (PRG)	5 DUT_Pool F Global_Vars 5 POU_Pool	2			×1										-			1. 1.1.1.1	- - 	4 4 4 4 4 4				-		-
	Q Ladder (PRG) Q S to (PRG) PRG PRd Proder Pol Action_Pool Action_Pool Action_ICD Q S slo1(PRG) Q S slo1(PRG) Q S STARTER_3(PRG) Q S TARTER_3(PRG) Q S TARTER_3(PRG)																									

Each Transition can be a simple device i.e. Mitsubishi address XA, or an identifier name, or more complex, as a single network program written in either IEC, IL, LD or FBD:





15.5 **Complex Transitions**

To program a complex transition, input a Transition name and hit the enter key. Choose the required editor, as for Actions:

🌉 seminar - GX IEC Developer - [sfc [PRG]	Body [SFC]]	_ 8 ×
Broject Object Edit Tools Online Debug	g Yiew Extras Window Help	_8×
	18 🛇 🖽 🕒 🔮 🖕 🖕 n n n n n 🖉 📫 + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +	
Project [e:\MMPProj\GXIEC_Proj\se Library_Pool Library_Pool Pool Pool	Initial STEP1 Imitial STEP2 Imitial Imitial <td></td>	

The transition could be a complex expression but it only consists of one network:

📕 seminar - GX IEC Developer - sfc [PRG]	ody [SFC] Transition END [LD]	- 8 ×
Project Object Edit Icols Online Debug	ew Extras Window Help	
CO CALLE NO C		••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
an office and a second	빠stc [PRG] Body [SFC] Transition END [LD]	
Project [e:\MMPProj\GXIEC_Proj\se Project [e:\MMPProj\GXIEC_Proj\se Plc_Port Plc_Port C_Port C_Po	1 XD END	
Global_Vars Global_Vars OU Pool	4	
	ning (milia) Booky (SFC)	
E PG FBD (PRG)	Initial	
□ □ □ □ □ □ □		
⊟ ⊐cg" sfc [PRG] ∰P Header ⊕ ung Body [SFC]	STEP1	
Action_Pool hot-Action_1 [LD] Pig silo1 [PRG]		
	STEP2	
⊕ ¤ig TFBD (PRG) ⊕ ¤ig Timecount (PRG)		
	STEP3	
Revoject Caltree 98 Used by	•	() ()

For A(ns) Series PLC's, SFC's reside in the micro computer area of the memory cassette. This area must be allocated from PLC Parameters / Memory, as shown below:

💐 zeminar - GX IEC Deve	sloper			- 8 ×
Project Object Edit Too	ls Online Debug View E	gras Window Help		
		See Cas		
	PLC Parameter		X	
Project [e:\MMPPro		Memory		
PLC_Parameter	Memory Param	Main sequence	6 KSteps (303 Steps used)	
Task_Pool MAIN (Prio =	Latch Range	Andrew and Andrew and	0 Steps	
B B DUT_Pool	TED	Sub vequence	r Bieps (II Gieps used)	
Global_Vars	<u>I</u> /C Range	Eile register	0 KPoints	
D ADDMUL (FL D	1/0 Config.	Canner(space	Fonts	
⊕ - ① Centigrade (F	Default Configuration	SFC area	2 KByte (2048 Byte used)	
⊕ Q FBD (PRG) ⊕ Q IL (PRG)		Sub mere	K Byte	
E OG INT_SETUPT	Phaj	Link Paramater	h.Byte	
B C Ladder [PRG]			🗇 Dista Memory	
Header	-	and the second sec	The register	
E Action_Po	loo		Cian Cian	
+uo} Actio ⊕ ¤(g* silo1 (PRG)	m_1 [LD]	Used memory	18 KByte	
E STAR_DELTA		OK	Cancel	
	[PRG]			
E Pre Timecount (PR	RG)	and the second se		
1.				
al.				
Project Caltree	98 Used by			
Contraction of the second second second				

This is not the case for Q series, as the MELSEC System Q supports SFC's in the program area. Also for FX range, SFC's actually compile to STL code in the program area.

One popular feature of SFC's, is that in monitor mode, the current step is highlighted. This means for fault finding purposes, engineers can see exactly how far the sequence has progressed and can investigate accordingly:

🕌 seminar - GX IEC Developer - stc [PRG] Boo	y (SFC)	a a x
Project Object Edit Tools Online Debug View	Extres Window Help	
BBBBBBBB	0 9 8 8 6 8 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	
And the second sec	sfc [PRG] Body [SFC]	
Project [e:\MMPProj\GXIEC_Proj\se	Initial	-
Task_Pool MAIN (Prio = 31, Event = TRUE)		
Bobal_Vars POU_Pool POU_Pool	ETE=1	
⊕ ADDMUL [FUN: INT] ⊕ □(3 APPS [PRG] ⊕ 1 Centigrade [FUN: INT]		
Q'S FBD (PRG) Q'S IL (PRG) Q'S IL (PRG) Q'S INT SETUP (PRG)	STEP2	
표 역명 Ladder (PRG) 문 역명 sfc (PRG)		
P Header B mig Body [SFC] ⊟ 400, Action Pool	STEP3	
- 40+ Action_1 (LD) ⊕ • 9(5 silo1 (PRG) ⊕ • \$1 E STAR_DELTA [FB]		
Pig* STARTER_3 (PRG) E - Pig* TFBD (PRG)		
⊕ -9;°g Timecount (PRG) [C		
×		-
Project 92 Califree 93 Used by		125



16 IEC Instruction List

- The "Instruction List" editor is a free text editor.
- No line addresses are released.
- Functions and function blocks can be called.
- In addition to the IEC networks MELSEC networks can be included.
- Comments can be included within (* *)
- By means of the Windows functionality a program can be written for example in WinWord and then be copied via the clip board into GX IEC Developer.

16.1 Example of IEC Instruction List (IL)

LD	X4	(* Interrogation X4 *)
ANDN	M5	(* ANDN M5 *)
ST	Y20	(* Assignment OUT to Y20 *)
LD	TEST	(* Load TEST into accu *)
BCD_T	D_INT	(* Convert accu *)

ST RESULT (* Write accu to RESULT *)

16.1.1 Some useful tips

To Perform : " + D0 D1 D2 " in IEC IL, becomes:

LD D0 ADD D1

ST D2

To Perform : " + D0 D1 D2 " and then " + D2 K50 D3 " becomes:

- LD D0
- ADD D1,D2,50
- ST D3

Use of an "_E" function can simplify still further. To Perform : " + D0 D1 D2 " and then " + D2 K50 D3 " from a conditional input X0 becomes:

LD X0

ADD_E D0,D1,D2,50,D3

This is because the ADD_E function has an Enable Output (ENO) feature.

16.2 Mixing IEC IL and Melsec IL in POUs

Both IEC IL and Melsec IL networks can be incorporated into the same POU. This is achieved, by highlighting the current network, selecting from the Edit Menu, *New Network* then *Melsec Before* from the *Options* list:

💐 seminar - GX IEC Developer - [IL [PRG] E		1.4.		28×
Project Object Edit Icols Online Debug				X
emoly I X Project [e:\MMPProj\GXIEC_Proj\se I Library_Pool PLC_Parameter	1 MELSEC	LD OUT TO	Berein in en fer en	*
Task_Pool MalN (Prio = 31, Event = TRUE) Global_Vars POUP_Pool Global_Vars POUP_Pool Global_Vars DOMUL (FUN: INT]	2	LD AND ANDN ST	X8 X9 XA M0	
⊕ •••2; APPS [PRG] ⊕ ••1; Centigrade [FUN: INT] ⊕ ••3; FBD [PRG] ⊕ ••3; IL [PRG] ■ ## Header ••2; [Body [L]]	3	LD ADDMUL ST	D10 D11,D12,D13,D14 D20	
Project 98. Califree 98. Used by	<			



17 IEC Structured Text

ST is a high level textual editor, which has the appearance of PASCAL but is a dedicated language for industrial control applications.

POUs, Functions and Function Blocks can be created using ST.

IEC Structured Text example:

```
IF .....THEN ..... ELSE conditions
CASE ....ELSE ..... END_CASE structures
REPEAT
RETURN
Expression Evaluation
Variable Declaration etc
```

Complex mathematical expressions can be realised using these operators, in a few lines of text.

17.1 Structured Text Operators

Operator	Description	Precedence
()	Parenthesised expression	Highest
Function()	Parameter list of a function, function evaluation	
**	Exponentiation, ie raising to a power	
-	Negation	
NOT	Boolean compliment	
*	Multiplication	
/	Division	
MOD	Modulus operation	
+	Addition	
-	Subtraction	
<,>,<=,>=	Comparison operators	
=	Equality	
<>	Non equality	
AND, &	Boolean AND	
XOR	Boolean exclusive OR	
OR	Boolean OR	Lowest

17.2 Structured Text Program Example

A new Function Block will be constructed to perform a simple "Centigrade to Fahrenheit" conversion similar to that used in a previous example, in order to illustrate the use of the 'Structured Text' language editor.

The formula used is as follows:

$$Fahrenheit = \frac{Celsius \times 9}{5} + 32$$

The input and result variables will be in Floating Point (REAL) format.

NOTE

For the FX range of PLCs, floating point calculation is only possible with the main units of the FX2N, FX2NC, and FX3U series.

- ① Create a new project called "Structured_Text".
- ② Create a new POU named "Fahrenheit", of Class: *FUN*, Result Type: *REAL*, with a language of "ST" (*Structured Text*):

New POU (Project)		
Name: Fahrenheit Class PRG FUN FB Language of the Body: Function Block Diagram Instruction List Ladder Diagram Structured Text	OK Cancel	⊡
Result type of FUN:		
REAL	description of the local division of the loc	

③ Create an entry in the header (LVL) of the Function "Fahrenheit":

Class	Identifier	Туре	Initial	Comment
0 VAR_INPUT ▼	Centigrade	REAL	0.0	

④ Open the Body of the Function "Fahrenheit" and enter the following simple ST program:

Fahrenheit := (Centigrade*9.0/5.0+32.0);

(5) Create a new POU with a name "Temp_Conv", Class: PRG, Language: Function Block Diagram

Name:	Temp_Conv	OK.
	PRG C FUN C FB	Cance
	age of the Body: on Block Diagram	
Instruc Ladde MELS	r Diagram r Diagram EC Instruction List ential Function Chart	



6 Open the body of the program POU "Temp_Conv" and enter the following program example:

1				ī	D	eq	ree	s F	ah	ren	ihei	t to) D)egr	ees	Ce	enti	qra	de l	Floa	atir	nql	Po	int	Со	nve	ers	ior	۱E	xai	mp	le		È
				1		Ŭ								Ŭ				- -				Ŭ												
		•	:	•	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	•	.	•	F:	ahre	enh	eit	•				•	:				:	•	:	:	•	:	:
	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	De	egC			Cer	ntig	rad	e.					-D:	egf	-	•		:	:	•	•	•	•	•	

⑦ Edit the LVL (Header) of the POU "Temp_Conv" to include 2 local variables as shown below:

Class	Identifier	Туре	Initial	Comment
0 VAR	▼ DegC	REAL	0.0	
1 VAR	▼ DegF	REAL	0.	

- ⑧ Close all open editors, compile the project using "Rebuild All". Save and download to the PLC.
- (9) Monitor the program body of "Temp_Conv" and observe the values on screen.
- Image: The second se

1	•	•	•		D)eg	ree	es I	Fał	nrer	nhe	eit t	o [Deg	gree	es I	Cer	ntig	Irac	le F	loa	atir	ng	Po	int	C	onv	/ers	sioi	ηE	xa	mp	le		
	•	·	•																																
				•	·			•	•	·					•			•		•	•		·	·	·	•		·						·	•
								•								Fal	hrei	nhe	eit				·	·	·		·	·			·	·			
		·		•	·	•	·	De	gС	= 3	36.0	0—		С	ent	igra	ade						-D	egl	F =	= 9	6.8	•		·	·	·		•	•
	•	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	•	•	·	•	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·
		•		•	•			•				•			•				•	•		•	•	·	·	•	·	·		•	·	•	•	•	•

NOTE

In this example, Local Variables are used to directly enter values via the GX-IEC Developer programming / monitoring interface; normally values are entered via Global Variables.



18 **PROFIBUS/DP Communication**

The open PROFIBUS/DP network enables extremely fast data exchange with a very wide variety of slave devices, including remote digital I/Os, remote analog I/Os, frequency inverters and a range of other devices from third-party manufacturers. Of course, PROFIBUS/DP slaves from MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC can also be connected to master devices from other manufacturers.

The installation of remote digital or analog I/Os helps to reduce costs for wiring.

Structure

The maximum coverage of a bus segment is 1200 m (at a maximum of 93.75 kbit/s). Up to 3 repeaters are allowed. Thus the maximum distance between 2 stations is calculated with 4800 m.

Cable types

To help reduce costs PROFIBUS/DP uses RS 485 technology with shielded 2-wire cabling.

18.1 Configuring the PROFIBUS/DP Network

In combination with the software GX Configurator DP the FX_{3U}-64DP-M master unit as well as master modules from the A series or the MELSEC System Q give you user-friendly plug-and-play technology. The configuration software is self-explanatory, using a graphical model for setting up the network. You simply select the slave unit, assign the station numbers and specify where the information is stored in the master station.

In this chapter the configuration of a PROFIBUS/ DP master module FX₃U-64DP-M installed in a FX₃U base unit is shown. Connected to the master module is a slave station consisting of digital and analog modules of the MELSEC ST series. For more information of the ST series please refer to the Technical Catalogue Networks, art.-no. 136730.

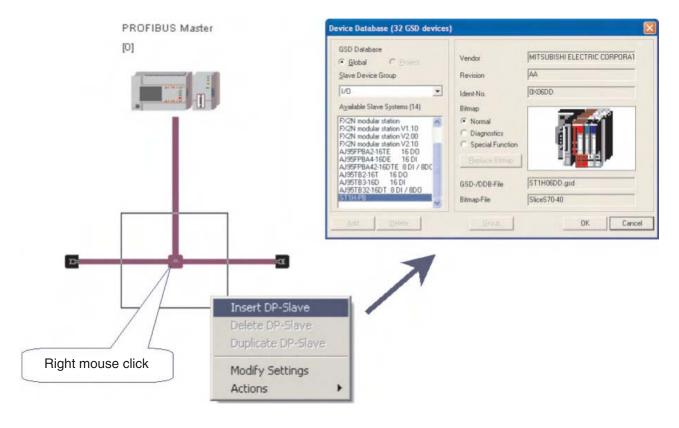
① Start GX Configurator DP and open a new project.

MELSOFT GX Configurator-DP	
File Setup Tools View Help	
Ready	11.

② In the dialog Network Setup select FX. As MELSEC Device FX3U-64DP-M is automatically entered.



③ Insert DP-Slave in empty project.





④ Define the head address of the master module.

PROFIBUS Master [0]	Master Sett Module	tings FX3U-64DP-M	PROFIB In this	US/DP masters example the special function	address of the er module in this field module is the 2nd tion module. the adress "1".
	Nan Bau	MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION ne adrate address	PROFIB	et [0-125]	
	Hea	ad address on PLC	1	[0x0 - 0x7]	
	Erro	or action flag	Goto 'Cle	ar' State	
	Min	. slave interval	30	[1 - 65535]	* 100 μs
	Poli	ing timeout	50	[1 · 65535]	* 1 ms
 0	Dat	a control time	100	[1 - 65535]	* 10 ms
		Watchdog Slave Watchdog time	5	[1 - 65025]	* 10 ms
	Е	Autom Refresh 🗖 Consistency			
	W/d	tchdog for time sync.	8	[0 - 65535]	10 ms
Slave_Nr_001	OK.	Cancel Default	Bus Par	am.	

⑤ Configure the slave station. In this example it is a head module of the MELSEC ST series (ST1H-PB).

ave Para	meter Settings			First select the PROFIBUS
1odel	ST1H-PB		Revision	address of the slave station
'endor	MITSUBISHI ELECTR	IC CORPORATION	AA	
- Slave F	Properties			
Name		Slave_N	lr_001	
FDL Ad	ldress	1	[0-125]	
IT Wa	tchdog Exwellivie	chủng troi: 5	H- 690251 10 m	
min T_s	dr	11	[1 - 255]	Then select the mounted modules
Group in	dentification number	□ Grp 1 □ Gr	p 2 🗖 Grp 3 🗖 Grp 4	of the ST system (see next page)
		□ Grp 5 □ Gr	p 6 🗆 Grp 7 🗂 Grp 8	
Slav	ve is active	Sync (Dutput)	Freeze (Input)	
I los	o(e)/koloGlea	Initialize slave	when failing to respond	
I Swa	ap I/O Bytes in Master			
DP V1	1N2 Slave Parameters			//
OK	C Cancel	Default	User Param. Select	Modules

6 Select modules

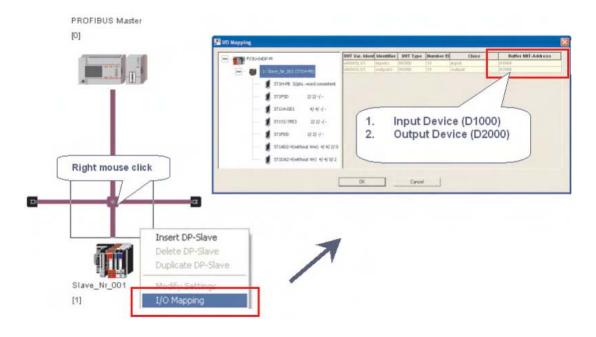
ave Modules					
Info 7 Modules installed 1/0 usage 22 / User_Prm_Data usage	64 22 12		Max. Data size I/O sizes 152 / User_Prm_Data size	304 152 97	Byte(s) Byte(s) Byte(s)
Module Configuration Available Modules ST1H-PB 32ptswhole cons ST1H-PB 128ptswhole cons ST1H-PB 128ptswhole con ST1H-PB 32ptsword consis ST1H-PB 32ptsword consis ST1H-PB 128ptsword cons ST1H-PB 256ptsword cons ST1H-PB 256ptsword cons ST1PSD 2/2/-/- ST1PDD 2/2/-/- ST1X2-DE1 2/2/-/	sistent sistent stent stent istent istent	Add <u>b</u> efore Add <u>a</u> fter <u>R</u> emove	[Slot] Installed Module [000] ST1H-PB 32pts. [001] ST1PSD [002] ST1X4-DE1 [003] ST1X4-DE1 [004] ST1Y2-TPE3 [004] ST1PDD [005] ST1AD2-V[witho [006] ST1DA2-V[witho	2/2/-, 4/4/ 2/2/ 2/2/- ut Ww) 4	/. ./. /./. /. //4/2/

O Make PLC settings for input and output devices.

MELSOFT GX Configurator-DP - [Testdp2.dp2] File Setup Online Tools View Window Help		Dalast Olava Oraciiia Transf	
MXChange Support Ctrl+M GSD Device-Database Ctrl+G	PLC and GX IEC Develope	Select Slave Specific Transf	er
PLC and GX IEC Developer (GID) Settings Options	CPU Device Access GX IEC De Buffer Devices		~
	Stave Specific Transfer	Please assign addresses in I/O Mapping	
and the second sec		Input to-	
	C Block <u>T</u> ransfer	Output to	
	Comm. Trouble Area	to	
	Estil Comm Trouble Area	to	
	🗖 Sigve Status Area	to	
	Data Transfer using Copy Instructions AutoElefresh (Update of CPU	() C AutoFietresh (Update of GID Project)	
Slave_Nr_001 [1]		0K Abbrechen	
Dens the PLC and GX IEC Developer (GID) settings d FX-CPU (RS232) COM 1			

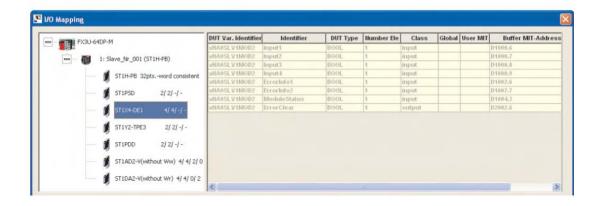


(8) Slave Specific Transfer



I/O mapping

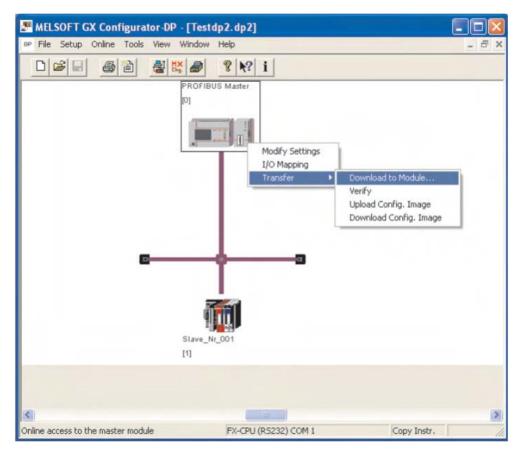
FX3U-64DP-M	DUT Var. Ide	nt Identifier	DUT Type	Humber El	Class	Buffer MIT-Address
120-010-11	VHA0SLV1	inputs	WORD	11	input	D1000
	vHA05LV1	outputs	WORD	11	output	D2000



1 Before download please select Transfer Setup

	Stop PROFIBUS	IBUS Maste			Transfer Set	tun						
Transfer Setu	p List		×	1	PC side I/F	0	NET/10(H)	NET(II) board	CC-Link board	Ethernet PLC	AF SS(
Transfer Setup Na	imes						Transmiss			poard board c	poard ner	10
FX-CPU (RS232)	COM 1	*			PLC side UF	1						
Target PLC			New			ELC I	eNET/10(H) module	MNET(II) module	CC-Link module		G4 Bu nodule	
PLC Series	FX3	— Г	Configure									
PLC Type	FX3U	- 1	Delete		Ofver						Conne	ection channel list.
Module Slot	0	0-63]	Apply		station		igo Other sta	fion(Single r	vetvork) (Differ station(Co-existence netwo	ak) PLC d	firect coupled setting
Module Slot	lo l	0.021 -	Test			Time out (Se	=] [10	Retry times	0			Connection test
	ОК	Cancel	1		Network route						PLC type	
	UK	Caricei				C24	NET/10(H)	NETJII)	CC-Link	Ethernet - Huttare CPUT setting		l iystem image
					Colexistence retwork route							
					Resident foores	C24 1		NETIN	CC-Link	Ethernet		OK.
						Accessing h		NETIN	LUURA	Lauren Lauren		UN.

1 Transfer configuration to PROFIBUS/DP master module.





12 POU for GX IEC Developer

The created POU can be exported to the GX IEC Developer project. This POU will initialize the PROFIBUS/DP master module in the PLC program.

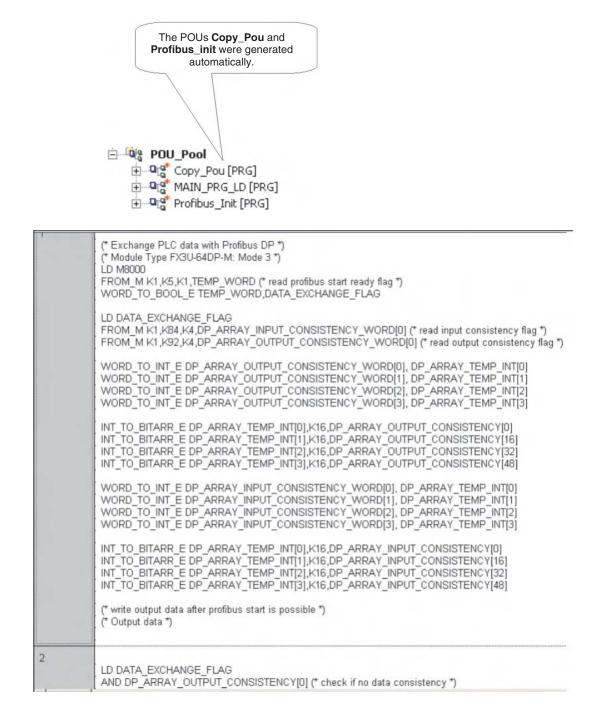
Save Ctrl+S Save As Export POU for GX IEC Developer Change Master Type Configuration Image Print Ctrl+P Page Setup 1 Testdp2.dp2 2 untitled.dp2 3 D:\Ingenerf\GX Dev 7.dp2 4 Oven1-DP.dp2 Exit	New Open Close	Ctrl+N Ctrl+O	8 1 i
Export POU for GX IEC Developer Change Master Type Configuration Image Print Ctrl+P Page Setup 1 1 Testdp2.dp2 2 2 untitled.dp2 3 D:\Ingenerf\GX Dev 7.dp2 4 Oven1-DP.dp2		Ctrl+S	
Change Master Type Configuration Image Print Ctrl+P Page Setup 1 Testdp2.dp2 2 untitled.dp2 3 D:\Ingenerf\GX Dev 7.dp2 4 Oven1-DP.dp2			POLI For GY JEC Developer
Print Ctrl+P Page Setup 1 Testdp2.dp2 2 untitled.dp2 3 D:\Ingenerf\GX Dev 7.dp2 4 Oven1-DP.dp2	COMPANY OF A		A REAL PROPERTY AND A REAL
Page Setup 1 Testdp2.dp2 2 untitled.dp2 3 D:\Ingenerf\GX Dev 7.dp2 4 Oven1-DP.dp2		Chilup	
2 untitled.dp2 3 D:\Ingenerf\GX Dev 7.dp2 4 Oven1-DP.dp2		CUITP	
2 untitled.dp2 3 D:\Ingenerf\GX Dev 7.dp2 4 Oven1-DP.dp2	1 Testdo2 do2		
3 D:\Ingenerf\GX Dev 7.dp2 4 Oven1-DP.dp2			
		2	
Exit			
	Exit		
	1.0752		
No. of the second se			
		Slav	• Nt 001
Slave. Nr 001		[1]	

Speichern	DATEN (D.)	- 🕈 🗈	💣 🎟 •
HMI_Test Hoermann Holger HSE HV HVS		igor Igor inge	
٤.	0		1
Dateiname:	test.asc		Speichern
Dateityp:	GID POU ASCII Files (".asc)		Abbrechen

Import of the POU in the GX IEC Developer project.(A new project with the correct CPU has already been created and saved.)

Pro Pro	ject Object Edit Tools	Online Debu	ug ⊻ie	ew E <u>x</u> tras <u>W</u> indow
Sec. 1	New Open Glose Save Save As	Ctrl+N Ctrl+O		
	Other		•	Bename
6.9	Change PLC Type		14	Copy
	Build	Shift+Alt+B		Export
曲	Rebuild all	Shift+Alt+C		Export to Eprom
8	Transfer Online Program Change	-	•	Update Libraries Verify

	[Con many	1			
Suchen in:	କ୍ର ନଗ୍ର	• + 🗈 💣 🗊 •			
Demo					
FX3U_ST					
	[nn mos		<u>u</u> ur		
)ateigame:	DP_POE.asc		Offnen		



Rebuild the GX IEC Developer project and transfer it to the FX3U. After restarting the PLC the PROFIBUS communication will start.



19 Ethernet Communications

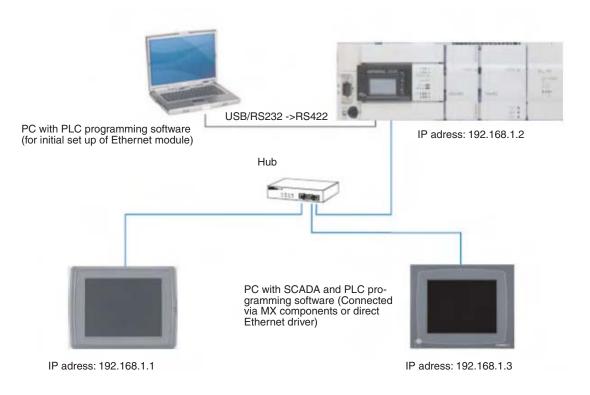
19.1 Configuring a FX3U Eternet Module by Parameter

This section provides a step-by-step guide to setting up a Ethernet module FX3U-ENET (to be referred to as 'module' from now on) by parameter setting, GX Developer 8.00 or later.

As an example, this section will show how to set up a module for allowing TCP/IP communications between a FX₃U, a SCADA PC and an E1071 HMI. Also shown is how the programming software can be configured to communicate with the FX₃U via Ethernet once the settings have been made.

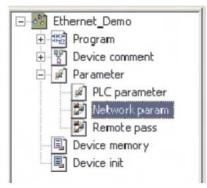
The diagram below shows the layout of the example Ethernet network. Proposed IP addresses are shown next to the Ethernet nodes.

Please note that more attention is given to the set up of the PLC than the PC or HMI, as the user may require more specific settings than this section covers.



19.1.1 Configuring the PLC (using initial set up PC)

① Using the programming software, call up the *Network* Parameter selection box by double clicking on the option highlighted by the arrow.



② When the box has been opened, select *MELSECNET/Ethernet* as shown below.

MELSECH	VET/Ethem
MELSEC	NET / MIN
CL	C-Link

This opens up the dialogue box to allow the Ethernet module to be configured which can be seen below.

③ In the Network type window, click on the down arrow, to show the available selections:

Modu	le 1
None	•
	-



④ Ethernet is the final option in the list. Select it as shown below:

Ethernet MNET/H mode (Normal station) MNET/10 mode (Control station) MNET/10 mode (Normal station) MNET/H Stand by station	*
MNET/10 mode (Control station) MNET/10 mode (Normal station)	•
MNET/10 mode (Normal station)	
MNET/H Stand bu station	
	_
Ethernet	-
	+
	MNET/H(Remote master) Ethernet

(5) The dialogue box now shows the specific setting options for the module. The buttons in the bottom half of the table that are in red are for setting the mandatory parts of the module, those in magenta are optional, and are set as required.

	Module 1
Network type	Ethernet 👻
Starting I/O No.	
Network No.	
Total stations	
Group No.	0
Station No.	
Mode	On line 👻
	Operational settings
	Initial settings
	Open settings
	Router relay parameter
	Station No.<->IP information
	FTP Parameters
	E-mail settings
	Interrupt settings

6 Click in the boxes in the top half of the table and enter the values as required. The table below shows the settings for the FX₃U in the example system described earlier.

	Module 1	
Network type	E thernet	-
Starting 1/0 No.		0000
Network No.		<pre>1 < see Note below</pre>
Total stations		
Group No.		0
Station No.		2 < see Note below
Mode	On ine	-
	Operational sett	lings
	Initial setting	5
	Open setting	0
	Router relay para	ranter
	Station No. (3-1P inf	ormation
	FTP Paranete	91 5
	E-mail cetting	9t
	Interrupt settin	0.0

NOTE

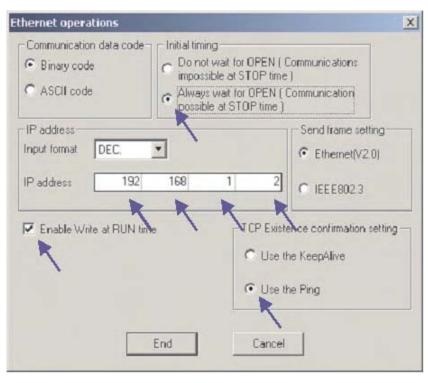
The "network number" and "station number" settings are used to identify the module when FX_{3U} PLC's use the Ethernet for Peer-to-Peer communications (not covered in this document). These settings are also used when the programming software is to communicate to the FX_{3U} PLC across the Ethernet network. This subject is covered later in the document.

⑦ Next, click on the *Operational settings* to bring up the dialogue shown below. The settings already there are the defaults that the programming software applies.

Ethernet operations	×
Communication data code C Binary code C ASCII code	Initial timing Do not wait for OPEN (Communications impossible at STOP time) Always wait for OPEN (Communication possible at STOP time)
IP address Input format DEC. IP address 192	Send frame setting
Enable Write at RUN time	e TCP Existence confirmation setting © Use the KeepAlive © Use the Ping End Cancel



③ The dialogue below shows the settings required for the example system described earlier. The arrows highlight the differences for clarity.



After the settings here are made, click *End* to return to the main network parameter setting window. Note that the *Operational settings* button has now changed to blue, indicating that changes have been made.

	Module 1
Network type	Ethernet 💌
Starting I/D No.	0000
Network No.	1
Total stations	
G roup No.	0
Station No.	2
Mode	On line 👻
	Operational setting:
	Initial settings
	Open settings
	Rouler relay parameter
	Station No. <-> IP information
	FTP Parameters
	E-mail wettings
	Interrupt settings

Next, click on *Open settings* to bring up the following dialogue. This is where the settings for the Scada and HMI will be made.

NOTE

There is no need to set anything here, if the Ethernet card is **only** to be used for program monitor/edit using the programming software (as described later).

	Protocol	Open system	Fixed buffer	Fixed buffer communication procedure	Pairing open	Existence confirmation	Host station Port No.	Transmission target device IP address	Transmission target device Port No.
1	•	T	T	T	T	T			
2	•	•	Ŧ	Ŧ	T	*			
3	•	•	•	•	*	•			
4	-	•	•	•	•	-			
5	•	•	-	•	•	-			
6	•	•	•	•	•	-			
7	•	Y	T	T	T	*			
8	•	•	•	*	•	-			
9	•	•	-	•	-	-			
10	•	•	•	•	•	-			
11	-	•	-	•	•	-			
12	•	T	T	T	T	*			
13	•	•	T	T	T	•			
14	•	•	-	•	•	-			
15	-	•	-	•	•	-			
16	-	•	-	•	•	-			
				End		Cancel			

The dialogue below shows the settings required for communication with both the Scada and the HMI, for the example system described earlier. The settings are made by selecting the required options from the drop-down lists in each window, or typing as required.

	Protoc	ol	Open system		Fixed buffer		Fixed buffer communication procedure	ı	Pairing open		Existence confirmation	Host station Port No.	Transmission target device IP address	Transmission target device Port No.
1	TCP	Ŧ	Unpassive 💽	•	Receive 💌	·	Procedure exist	Ŧ	Disable	Ŧ	Confirm 💌	0401		
2		•		Ŧ	•	·		Ŧ		٣	T		p. e.	НМІ
3		Ŧ		•	•	·		Ŧ		٣	T		p. e.	
4		•		•	•	·		•		•	-			
5		•		•	•	·		•		•	-			
6		•		•	•	·		-		•	-			
7		•		-	•	·		•		•	-			
8		•		•	•	·		•		•	-			
9		•		•	•	·		•		٠	•			
10		•		•	•	·		•		•	-			
11		Ŧ		•	•	·		۳		▼	•			
12		Ŧ		•	T	·		Ŧ		Ŧ	T			
13		Ŧ		•	T	·		Ŧ		٣	T			
14		Ŧ		•	•	·		Ŧ		٣	T			
15		•		•	-	·		Ŧ		•	-			
16		•		•	•	·		•		•	-			
												-		

End

Cancel



① When the settings have been made, click *End* to return to the main network parameter setting window.

	Module 1	Module 2	Module 3
Network type	Ethernet 💌	None 🔻	None 🔽
Starting I/O No.	0000		
Network No.	1		
Total stations			
Group No.	C		
Station No.	2		
Mode	On line 🗸 🗸	-	-
	Operational settings		
	Initial settings		
	Open settings		
	Router relay parameter		
	Station No.<->IP information		
	FTP Parameters		
	E-mail settings		
	Interrupt settings		
4			
Sta Interlink transmission parameters Ple	rt I/O No. : ase input the starting I/O No. of the modu uting parameters Assignment image	Valid module during other	station access 1

No more setting is required here for communications with the Scada or the HMI.

Click *End* to check and close the main network parameter setting dialogue. These settings will be sent to the PLC next time the parameters are downloaded.

19.2 Configuring the PC on the Ethernet

① Open the Network properties of Windows, and assign an IP address and subnet mask in the TCP/IP properties dialogue for the Ethernet network adapter to be used. Please note that after changing IP address, the PC may require a restart.

General	
	automatically if your network supports d to ask your network administrator for
O Obtain an IP address automa	atically
• Use the following IP address	
IP address:	192.168.1.100
Sybnet mask:	255 . 255 . 255 . 0
Default gateway:	
O Dbtain DNS server address a	automatically
• Use the following DNS serve	r addresses:
Preferred DNS server:	
Alternate DNS server:	
L	
	Ad <u>v</u> anced



19.3 Configuring GX Developer to access the PLC on Ethernet

① Open the connection settings dialogue as shown.



Transfer Set	up	×
PC side I/F	Serial NET/10(H) NET(II) OCLink Ether PLC AF USB board board board board board board	SSC
	COM COM 1 Transmission speed 115.2Kbps	
PLC side I/F	PLC MNET/10(H) MNET(II) CC-Link Ethemet C24 G4 module module module module module	
Other station	PLC mod	Connection channel list PLC direct coupled setting
	Time out [Sec.] 10 Retry times 0	Connection test
Network route	C24 NET/10H0 NET/00 CC4 int Ethernat	PLC type Detail
	Multiple CPU setting	System image
Co-existence network route		Line Connected (Q/A6TEL,C24)
	C24 NET/10(H) NET(II) CC-Link Ethernet	0K
	Accessing host station Target PLC Not specified	Close

- ② The default connection is for the *PC Side I/F* to use serial connection to the PLC CPU module. Change the *PC Side I/F* to *Ethernet board* by clicking on it as shown above, and saying *Yes* to the question about present setting will be lost (i.e. the setting of serial to CPU).
- ③ The PC Side I/F should default to Network No. = 1, Station No = 1 and Protocol = TCP as shown above. If it does NOT show this, then double click on Ethernet board and make these settings in the appropriate places

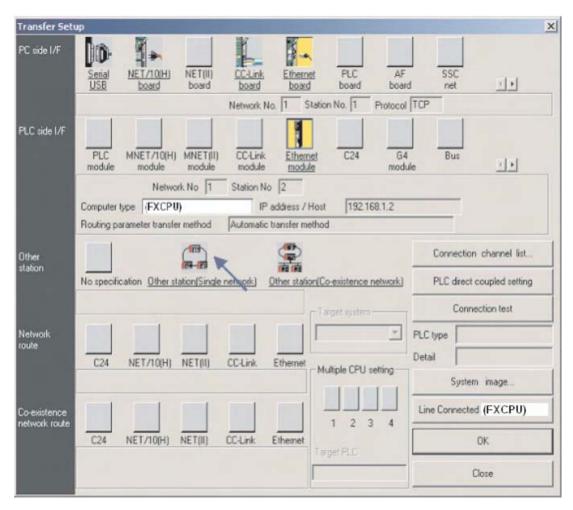
Transfer Set	p	×
PC side 1/F	Senal NET/10(H) NET(II) CCLink Ethemet PLC AF	
	Network No. 1 Station No. 1 Protocol	TCP
PLC side I/F	PLC MNET/10(H) MNET(II) CC-Link Ethemoet C24 G4 module	
	Network No 1 Station No 1	
	Computer type QJ71E71 IP address / Host 0.0.0.0 Routing parameter transfer method Automatic transfer method	
Other station		Connection channel list
	No specification Other station(Single network) Other station(Co-existence network)	PLC direct coupled setting
	- Target system	Connection test
Network. route		PLC type Detail
	C24 NET/10(H) NET(II) CC-Link Ethemet Multiple CPU setting	System image
Co-existence network route	1234	Line Connected (FXCPU)
the first beauty	C24 NET/10(H) NET(II) CCLink Ethernet	ОК
		Close

- ④ Next, double click on *Ethernet module* under *PLC side I/F* as shown above. This will open up the dialogue to allow the selection of the PLC to be communicated with over the Ethernet. Enter the settings shown, as these were the settings put into the PLC earlier. (refer back to parts 6 and 7 in section 19.1.1)
- (5) Click *OK* when done.

NOTE There is no need to specify a port number, as the programming software will use a MELSOFT Protocol dedicated port by default.

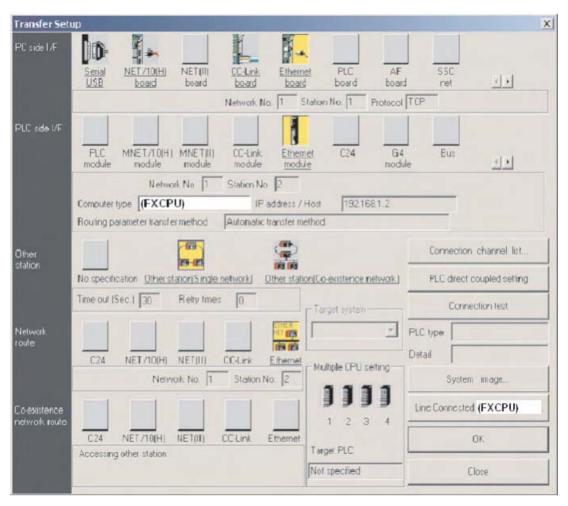
rLC	FX3U(C) Cancel
Network No.	1
Station No.	2
IP address	192 168 1 2 IP input format DEC •
C Host Name	





6 Next, single click on *Other station (Single network)* as shown below.

⑦ This will complete the setting, making the dialogue look as shown below. Click Connection test to confirm the settings are correct. Then click OK when finished.



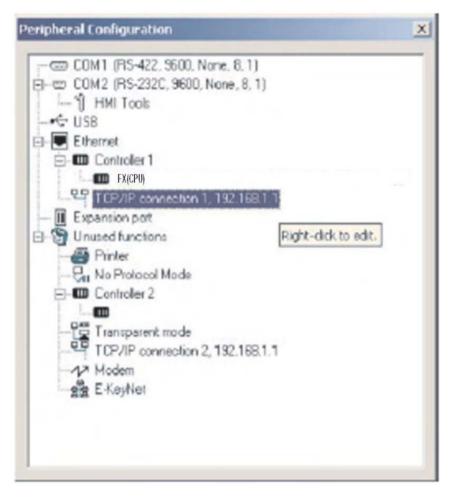


19.4 Setting up the HMI

① The E-Designer project for the example system needs to have the following settings.

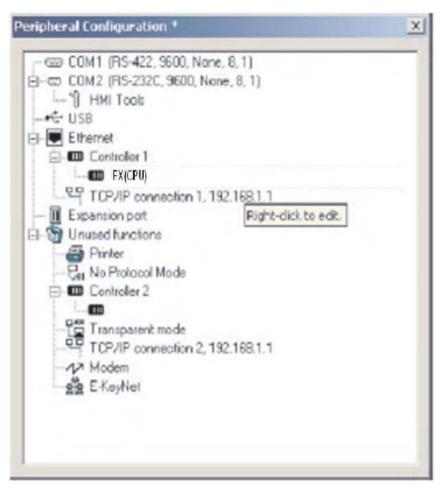
Project Properties	×
Desator Jerninal	
JE 1071 Landscape 1.1x	Change
Controller systems Controller 1	
FX(CPU)	Change
Controller 2	Change
Cola schene	
[Curent detault]	Change
C.OK	Cancel

② Next, open up the *Peripherals* options under the System menu, and configure the HMI's TCP/IP connection as shown:



Connection name:	FX(CPU)	
Host configuration	Manual	•
-TCP/IP Properties		-
IP addets	192.168.1.1	
Subnet mask:	255 255 255 0	
Gateway	0.0.00	
Primary DNS:	0.0.00	
Secondary DNS:	0.0.0.0	

③ Then make the following settings for Controller 1 (i.e. the target PLC), according to the settings made in the PLC earlier.





PILCModel:	FX(CPU)
Configuration	
JP address:	192 : 169 . 1 . 2
Port address:	1025
Myport address:	Į.
Piotocol	
C LOP	€ TCP
Network:	0
Network: MNET:	0
gner.	
	pol
@ IP address	C Network C MINET

As with the MQE settings earlier, note that E71 port number 1025, decimal 1025 is equal to hex 401 (set in the PLC Local station port number – refer back to part 10 of section 19.1.1).

④ Click *OK*, exit the Peripheral settings and download these settings with the project.

19.5 Communication via MX Component

MX Component is a tool designed to implement communication from PC to the PLC without any knowledge of communication protocols and modules.

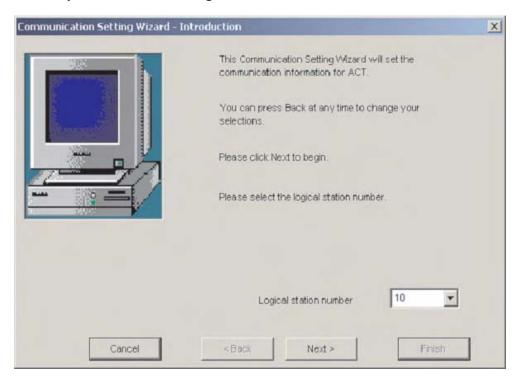
It supports serial CPU port connection, serial computer links (RS232C, RS422), Ethernet, CC-Link and MELSEC networks.

The figure below shows the easy way for creating of communication between a PC and a PLC via MX Component.

① Start the Communication Setting Utility and select the Wizard

Communication Setup Utility		X
genu Help		
Target setting List view Connection test		
Logical station number	Wzard.	Delete.
		Exit





② First you must define the *Logical station number*

③ Next, configure the *Communication Settings* on the PC side

	Please select PC side I/F	Serial	-	
	-Communication Connect port Time out	USB USB CC MELSECNET/10 board MELSECNET/H board CC-Link board Ethernet board CPU board Q Series Bus GX Simulator Modem	•	
Cancel	< Back	Next >	Finish	1

Communication Setting Wizard -	Please select th	e PC side l/F		×
	PC side l/F Communication se Connect module	Ethernet board etting (FXCPU)		
	Protocol	UDP		
	Network No	1		
	Station No Port No	5001	-	
	Time out	6000	10 ms	
Cancel	< Back	Next >	Finish	

④ Select the UDP protocol and the default Port 5001

(5) Configure the communication settings of the PLC side required for the example system described earlier.

Communication Setting Wizard - PLC s	Please select the P PLC side I/F Communication setti Module type Host(IP Address) Network No	Ethernet module	•	×
Cancel	 station No 	2 Next >	Frish	



6 Select the correct CPU type.

Communication Setting Wizard - Netw	rork		X
	Please select the Networ	rk	
	Station type	Host station	•
	CPU type	(FXCPU)	*
	Muttiple CPU	None	
Cancel	< Back Nex	t > Finis	h

⑦ For the conclusion of the configuration define a name and press the *Finish* button

Communication Setting Wizard - Fi	nished	×
	The Communication wizard has finished collecting information. Please Finish to build the logical station number.	
	Comment FX communication	
Cancel	< Back Next > Finish	4

Now the definition of communication is finished. Under the folder *Connection test* the connection can be examined.

Delete

Select the *Logical station number* for which you want to accomplish the test. The *Diagnosis count* shows how many successful connection came. *Result* shows the test results. In case of an error an error number is indicated.

Communication Setup Utility					_0
inu Help	4				
arget setting List view Connection test					
ogical station number 10 FX comm	unication		+	Test	
Communication diagnosis count 5		Communica	tion suppo	et utility	×
Result		-		in test is succes	
Diagnosis count	5	4	OK		201 GI
Result	0x0000000				
CPU name	(FXCPU)				
Mean time of communication	22 r	ns			
				Exit	1

After configuring the communication paths you can access all controller devices (read/write) with Microsoft programming languages like MS Visual Basic, MS C++ etc.

The Mitsubishi MX components described below are powerful, user-friendly tools that make it very easy to connect your Mitsubishi PLC with the PC world.



A Appendix

A.1 Special Relays

In addition to the relays that you can switch on and off with the PLC program there is also another class of relays known as special or diagnostic relays. These relays use the address range starting with M8000. Some contain information on system status and others can be used to influence program execution. Special relays cannot be used like other internal relays in a sequence program. However, some of them can be set ON or OFF in order to control the CPU. Represented here are some of the most commonly used devices.

Special relays can be divided in two groups:

- Special relays whose signal state can only be read by the program (for instance using a LD or LDI instruction).
- Special relays whose signal state can be read and written (set or reset) by the program.

The following tables feature a "Read" and a "Write" column. If the symbol "●" is shown in one of these columns, the corresponding action is possible. The symbol "—" means that the corresponding action is not allowed.

There are also special registers for word information in a FX CPU. They are descriped in the next section.

A.1.1 PLC Status Diagnostic Information (M8000 to M8009)

Special Relay	Read	Write	CPU	Function		
M8000	•	_		RUN monitor (NO contact)	RUN state	
M8001	•	_	FX1S FX1N FX2N	RUN monitor (NC contact)	M8000	
M8002	•	_	FX2NC FX3U	Initial pulse (NO contact)	M8002	
M8003	•	_		Initial pulse (NC contact)	L L → I scan time	
M8004		_		Error occurrence		
M8005	•	_		Battery voltage low (ON when battery voltage is below the value set in D8006)		
M8006	•	_	FX2N FX2NC	Battery error latch detected)	(M8006 is set when battery voltage low is	
M8007		_	FX3U	Momentary power	r failure	
M8008		_		Power failure dete	ected	
M8009		—		24V DC down (se	rvice power supply)	

A.1.2 Clock Devices and Real Time Clock (M8011 to M8019)

Special Relay	Read	Write	CPU	Function
M8010	—	—	_	Not used
M8011	•	_		10 ms clock pulse ON and OFF in 10 ms cycle (ON: 5 ms, OFF: 5 ms)
M8012	•	_		100 ms clock pulse ON and OFF in 100 ms cycle (ON: 50 ms, OFF: 50 ms)
M8013	•			1 s clock pulse ON and OFF in 1 s cycle (ON: 500 ms, OFF: 500 ms)
M8014	•	_	FX1S FX1N	1 min clock pulse ON and OFF in 1 min cycle (ON: 30 s, OFF: 30 s)
M8015			FX2N	Clock stop and preset (For real time clock)
M8016	•	_	FX2NC FX3U	Time read display is stopped (For real time clock) The contents of D8013 to D8019 is frozen, but the clock is still running.
M8017				±30 seconds correction (For real time clock)
M8018	•	_		Real time clock installation detection (Always ON) For an FX2Nc a memory card with integrated RTC must be installed.
M8019		—		Real time clock (RTC) setting error

A.1.3 PLC Operation Mode (M8030 to M8039)

Special relay	Read	Write	CPU	Function		
			FX2N/	Battery LED OFF		
M8030	•	—	FX2NC/FX3U	When M8030 set to ON, LED on PLC is not lit even if batter voltage low is detected.		
M8031	•	•		Non-latch memory all clear	If this special auxiliary relays are activated, the ON/OFF image memory of	
M8032	•	•		Latch memory all clear	Y, M, S, T, and C, and present values of T, C, D, special data registers and R are cleared to zero. However, file regis- ters (D) in program memory, and exten- sion file registers (ER) in the memory cassette are not cleared.	
			1	Memory hold STOP		
M8033	•	•	FX1S/	When PLC is switched from RUN to STOP, image memory and data memory are retained.		
			FX1N FX2N	All outputs disable		
M8034	•	•	FX2NC FX3U	All external output contacts of PLC are turned OFF. The p gram however is still executed.		
M8035				Forced RUN mode		
M8036			1	Forced RUN signal		
M8037			1	Forced STOP signa	1	
M8038	_	•		Communication parameter setting flag (for N:N network setting)		
			1	Constant scan mode	e	
M8039				When M8039 is ON, PLC waits until scan time specified in D8039 and then executes cyclic operation.		



A.1.4 Error Detection (M8060 to M8069)

Special relay	Read	Write	CPU	Function
M8060	•	_	FX2N/ FX2NC FX3U	I/O configuration error
M8061	•	_	FX1S FX1N FX2N FX2NC FX3U	PLC hardware error
M8062	•	_	FX2N FX2NC	PLC/Programming device communication error
M8063 ^①		_		Serial communication error 1 [ch1]
M8064		_	FX1S	Parameter error
M8065		—	FX1N FX2N	Syntax error
M8066		_	FX2N FX2NC	Ladder error
M8067 ^②		_	FX3U	Operation error
M8068	_			Operation error latch
M8069	_	•	FX2N FX2NC FX3U	I/O bus check ^③

The operation varies according to a PLC: Cleared in an FX1S, FX1N, FX2N, FX1NC, or FX2NC when PLC switches from STOP to RUN. Not cleared in an FX3U PLC. Serial communication error 2 [ch2] in FX3U PLCs is detected by M8438. 1

2 Cleared when PLC switches from STOP to RUN.

3 When M8069 is ON, I/O bus check is executed. If an error is detected, the error code 6130 is written to special register D8069 and the special relay M8061 is set.

A.1.5 Extension Boards (Dedicated to FX1S and FX1N)

Special relay	Read	Write	CPU	Function
				Extension board FX1N-4EX-BD: Input BX0
M8112				Extension board FX1N-2AD-BD: ch1 input mode change
			_	Extension board FX1N-1DA-BD: output mode change
M8113				Extension board FX1N-4EX-BD: Input BX1
1010113		•	FX1S FX1N	Extension board FX1N-2AD-BD: ch2 input mode change
M8114				Extension board FX1N-4EX-BD: Input BX2
M8115				Extension board FX1N-4EX-BD: Input BX3
M8116				Extension board FX1N-2EYT-BD: Output BY0
M8117				Extension board FX1N-2EYT-BD: Output BY1

A.1.6 Analog Special Adapter for FX3U (M8260 to M8299)

Special Register	Read	Write	CPU	Function
M8260 to M8269	٠	•		1st* special adapter
M8270 bis M8279	٠	•	FX3U	2nd* special adapter
M8280 bis M8289	٠	•	FA30	3rd* special adapter
M8290 bis M8299	٠	•		4th* special adapter

* The unit number of the analog special adapter is counted from the main units side.

A.2 Special Registers

Just like the special relays (section A.1) starting at address M8000 the FX controllers also have special or diagnostic registers, whose addresses start at D8000. Often there is also a direct connection between the special relays and special registers. For example, special relay M8005 shows that the voltage of the PLC's battery is too low, and the corresponding voltage value is stored in special register D8005. The following tables shows a small selection of the available special registers as examples.

Special registers can be divided in two groups:

- Special registers whose value can only be read by the program
- Special relays whose value can be read and written by the program.

The following tables feature a "Read" and a "Write" column. If the symbol "●" is shown in a one of these columns, the corresponding action is possible. The symbol "—" means that the corresponding action is not allowed.

A.2.1 PLC Status Diagnostic Information (D8000 to D8009)

Special Register	Read	Write	CPU	Function
D8000	•	•		Watchdog timer setting (in 1ms steps). (Writes from system ROM at power ON) Value overwritten by program is valid after END or WDT instruction execution. The setting must be larger than the maximum scan time (stored in D8012).
				Default value is 200 ms.
				PLC type and system version
D8001	•	_		FX1S: 22V _{VV} FX1N: 26V _{VV} FX2N/FX2NC/FX3U: 24V _{VV} (e. g. FX1N Version 1.00 \rightarrow 26100)
D8002	•	_	FX1S FX1N FX2N FX2NC FX3U	Memory capacity $0002 \rightarrow 2k$ steps (FX1S only) $0004 \rightarrow 4k$ steps (FX2N/FX2NC only) $0008 \rightarrow 8k$ steps or more (not for FX1S) If 16K steps or more "K8" is written to D8002 and "16" or "64" is written to D8102.
D8003	•			$ \begin{array}{l} \mbox{Memory typ:} \\ 00_{H} \rightarrow \mbox{ RAM (Memory cassette)} \\ 01_{H} \rightarrow \mbox{ EPROM (Memory cassette)} \\ 02_{H} \rightarrow \mbox{ EEPROM (Memory cassette or flash memory)} \\ 0A_{H} \rightarrow \mbox{ EEPROM (Memory cassette or flash memory, write-protected)} \\ 10_{H} \rightarrow \mbox{ Built-in memory in PLC} \end{array} $
D8004	•			Error number (M) If D8004 contains e.g. the value 8060, special relay M8060 is set.
D8005	_	—		Battery voltage (Example: "36" -> 3.6 V)
				Low battery voltage detection level.
D8006	—	_	FX2N FX2NC FX3U	Default settings: FX2N/FX2NC: 3.0 V ("30") FX3U: 2.7 V ("27")
D8007	_	_		Momentary power failure count Operation frequency of M8007 is stored. Cleared at power-off.
			EVan	Power failure detection
D8008	_	_	FX2N FX2NC FX3U	Default settings: FX2N/FX3U: 10 ms (AC power supply) FX2NC: 5 ms (DC power supply)
D8009	_	_	FX2N FX2NC FX3U	24V DC failed device Minimum input device number of extension units and exten- sion power units in which 24V DC has failed.



A.2.2 Scan Information and Real Time Clock (D8010 to D8019)

Special Register	Read	Write	CPU	Function
D8010		—	FX1S	Present scan time (in units of 0.1 ms)
D8011		—	FX1N FX2N	Minimum value of scan time (in units of 0.1 ms)
D8012	٠		FX2NC FX3U	Maximum value of scan time (in units of 0.1 ms)
D8013	٠			Real time clock: Seconds (0 to 59)
D8014	٠	•		Real time clock: Minutes (0 to 59)
D8015		•	FX1S FX1N FX2N FX2NC	Real time clock: Hours (0 to 23)
D8016	٠	•		Real time clock: Date (Day, 1 to 31)
D8017		•	FX3U	Real time clock: Date (Month, 1 to 12)
D8018	٠	•	-	Real time clock: Date (Year, 0 to 99)
D8019	٠	•		Real time clock: Day of the week (0 (Sunday) to 6 (Saturday))

A.2.3 PLC Operation Mode (D8030 to D8039)

Special Register	Read	Write	CPU	Function
D8030			FX1S	Value of analog volume VR1 (Integer from 0 to 255)
D8031		_	FX1N	Value of analog volume VR2 (Integer from 0 to 255)
D8032 - D8038	—	—	—	Not used
D8039		•	FX1S FX1N FX2N FX2NC FX3U	Constant scan duration Default: 0 ms (in 1 ms steps) (Writes from system ROM at power ON) Can be overwritten by program

A.2.4 Error Codes (D8060 to D8069)

Special Register	Read	Write	CPU	Function
D8060	D8060		FX2N FX2NC	If the unit or block corresponding to a programmed I/O number is not actually loaded, M8060 is set to ON and the first device number of the erroneous block is written to D8060
0000	•		FX3U	Meaning of the four digit code: 1st digit: 0 = Output, 1 = Input 2nd to 4th digit: First device number of the erroneous block
D8061	•	_	FX1S/FX1N FX2N FX2NC FX3U	Error code for PLC hardware error
D8062	•	_	FX2N /FX2NC FX3U	Error code for PLC/PP communication error
D8063		—		Error code for serial communication error 1 [ch1]
D8064		—		Error code for parameter error
D8065		—		Error code for syntax error
D8066		—	FX1S	Error code for ladder error
D8067		—	FX1N	Error code for operation error
			FX2N FX2NC	Operation error step number latched
D8068*	—		FX3U	In case of 32K steps or more, step number is stored in [D8313, D8312].
				Error step number of M8065 to M8067
D8069*		-		In case of 32K steps or more, step number is stored in [D8315, D8314].

* Cleared when PLC switches from STOP to RUN.

A.2.5 Extension Boards (Dedicated to FX1S and FX1N)

Special Register	Read	Write	CPU Function	
D8112		—		Adapter FX1N-2AD-BD: Digital input value ch.1
D8113		—	FX1S FX1N	Adapter FX1N-2AD-BD: Digital input value ch.2
D8114				Adapter FX1N-1DA-BD: Digital output value ch.1

A.2.6 Analog Special Adapter for FX3U (D8260 to D8299)

Special Register	Read	Write	CPU	Function
D8260 to D8269	٠	•		1st* special adapter
D8270 bis D8279	٠	•	FX3U	2nd* special adapter
D8280 bis D8289	٠	•		3rd* special adapter
D8290 bis D8299				4th* special adapter

* The unit number of the analog special adapter is counted from the main units side.



A.3 Error Code List

When an error has been detected in the PLC, the error code is stored in special registers D8060 to D8067 and D8438. The following actions should be followed for diagnostic errors.

Represented here are some of the most common error codes.

A.3.1 Error codes 6101 to 6409

Error	Special Register	Error Code	Description	Corrective Action	
		0000	No error	—	
		6101	RAM error		
		6102	Operation circuit error		
		6103	I/O bus error (M8069 = ON)	Check for the correct con	
		6104	Powered extension unit 24 V failure (M8069 = ON)	Check for the correct con- nection of extension cables.	
		6105	Watchdog timer error	Check user program. The scan time exceeds the value stored in D8000.	
PLC hardware error	D8061	6106	I/O table creation error (CPU error) When turning the power ON to the main unit, a 24V power failure occurs in a powered extension unit. (The error occurs if the 24V power is not supplied for 10 seconds or more after main power turn ON.)	Check the power supply for the powered extension units.	
		6107	System configuration error	Check the number of the connected special function units/blocks. A few special function units/blocks are limited the number to connect.	
		0000	No error	—	
Communication		6201	Parity, overrun or framing error	Check the cable connection	
error between PLC and program-	D8062	6202	Communication character error	between the programming device and the PLC. This	
ming device	D8062	6203	Communication data sum check error	error may occur when a	
(FX2N and FX2NC only)		6204	Data format error	cable is disconnected and reconnected during PLC	
		6205	Command error	monitoring.	
		0000	No error	—	
		6301	Parity, overrun or framing error	• Inverter communication,	
		6302	Communication character error	computer link and pro- gramming: Ensure the	
		6303	Communication data sum check error	communication parame-	
		6304	Communication data format error	ters are correctly set ac- cording to their applica-	
		6305	Command error	tions.	
Serial		6306	Communication time-out detected	• N:N network, parallel	
communication	D8063	6307	Modem initialization error	link, etc.: Check pro- grams according to appli-	
error		6308	N:N network parameter error	cations.	
		6312	Parallel link character error	• Remote maintenance:	
		6313	Parallel link sum error	Ensure modem power is ON and check the set-	
		6314	Parallel link format error	tings of the AT com-	
		6320	Inverter communication error	 mands. Wiring: Check the communication cables for correct wiring. 	

Error	Special Register	Error Code	Description	Corrective Action						
		0000	No error	_						
		6401	Program sum check error							
		6402	Memory capacity setting error							
	r D8064			6403	Latched device area setting error					
		6404	Comment area setting error							
Parameter error		D8064	D8064	D8064	D8064	6405	File register area setting error	STOP the PLC, and cor-		
		6407	Special unit (BFM) initial value setting, positioning instruction setting error							
		6409	Other setting error							

A.3.2 Error codes 6501 to 6510

Error	Special Register	Error Code	Description	Corrective Action		
		0000	Kein Fehler			
		6501	Incorrect combination of instruction, device symbol and device number			
		6502	No OUT T or OUT C before setting value			
		6503	- No OUT T or OUT C before setting value			
		6503	 Insufficient number of operands for an applied instruction 	During programming, each instruction is checked. If a syntax error is detected, modify the instruction cor- rectly.		
Syntax error	D8065	6504	 Same label number is used more than once. 			
			- Same interrupt input or high speed counter input is used more than once.			
			6505	Device number is out of allowable range.		
		6506	Invalid instruction			
		6507	Invalid label number [P]			
		6508	Invalid interrupt input [I]			
		6509	Other error			
		6510	MC nesting number error			



A.3.3 Error codes 6610 to 6632

Error	Special Register	Error Code	Description	Corrective Action				
		0000	No error	_				
		6610	LD, LDI is continuously used 9 times or more.					
		6611	More ANB/ORB instructions than LD/LDI instructions					
		6612	Less ANB/ORB instructions than LD/LDI instructions					
		6613	MPS is continuously used 12 times or more.					
		6614	No MPS instruction					
		6615	No MPP instruction					
		6616	No coil between MPS, MRD and MPP, or incorrect combination					
		6617	Instruction below is not connected to bus line: STL, RET, MCR, P, I, DI, EI, FOR, NEXT, SRET, IRET, FEND or END					
		6618	STL, MC or MCR can be used only in main program, but it is used elsewhere (e.g. in interrupt routine or subroutine).	This error occurs when a combination of instructions				
Circuit error	D8066	6619	Invalid instruction is used in FOR-NEXT loop: STL, RET, MC, MCR, I (interrupt pointer) or IRET.	is incorrect in the entire cir- cuit block or when the rela- tionship between a pair of instructions is incorrect.				
		6620	FOR-NEXT instruction nesting level exceeded	Modify the instructions in the program mode so that				
		6621	Numbers of FOR and NEXT instruc- tions do not match.	their mutual relationship becomes correct.				
		6622	No NEXT instruction					
		6623	No MC instruction					
		6624	No MCR instruction					
		6625	STL instruction is continuously used 9 times or more.					
		6626	Invalid instruction is programmed within STL-RET loop: MC, MCR, I (interrupt pointer), SRET or IRET.					
		6627	No RET instruction					
		6628	Invalid instruction is used in main pro- gram: I (interrupt pointer), SRET or IRET					
		6629	No P or I (interrupt pointer)					
		6630	No SRET or IRET instruction					
		6631	SRET programmed in invalid location					
		6632	FEND programmed in invalid location					

A.3.4 Error codes 6701 to 6710

Error	Special Register	Error Code	Description	Corrective Action		
		0000	No error	—		
			 No jump destination (pointer) for CJ or CALL instruction 			
		6701	 Label is undefined or out of P0 to P4095 due to indexing 			
		0/01	 Label P63 is executed in CALL instruction; cannot be used in CALL instruction as P63 is for jumping to END instruction. 			
		6702	CALL instruction nesting level is 6 or more	cution of operation. Revie ore evel is 6 used in the applied instruc-		
		6703	Interrupt nesting level is 3 or more			
		6704	FOR-NEXT instruction nesting level is 6 or more.	used in the applied instruc- tions.*		
		6705Operand of applied instruction is inapplicable device.6706Device number range or data value for operand of applied instruction exceeds limit.				
Operation error	D8067	6707	File register is accessed without para- meter setting of file register.			
		6708	FROM/TO instruction error	This error occurs in the exe- cution of operation. Review the program, or check the contents of the operands used in the applied instruc- tions. Check whether the specified buffer memories exist in the equipment. Check whether the extension cables are correctly connec- ted.		
		6709	Other (e.g. improper branching)	This error occurs in the exe- cution of operation. Review the program, or check the contents of the operands used in the applied instruc- tions.*		
		6710	Mismatch among parameters	This error occurs when the same device is used within the source and destination in a shift instruction, etc.		

* Even if the syntax or circuit design is correct, an operation error may still occur. For example: "T200Z" itself is not an error. But if Z had a value of 400, the timer T600 would be attempted to be accessed. This would cause an operation error since there is no T600 device available.



A.4 Number of Occupied Input/Output Points and Current Consumption

The following tables show how many input/output points are occupied in a base unit by a certain unit, along with the power supply type and current consumption values needed for selecting a product.

The current consumption is determined differently in the following cases.

5V DC and internal 24V DC are supplied to the products through an extension cable, and the current consumption must be calculated

Subtract the current consumption at the internal 24V DC as follows.

- For the AC power type main unit, subtract the current consumption at the internal 24V DC from the 24V DC service power supply.
- For the DC power type main unit, subtract the current consumption at the internal 24V DC from the power supply for the internal 24V DC.
- Some special function modules need "external 24 V DC". Include this current in the calculation of current consumption when the current is supplied by the 24V DC service power supply. When the current is supplied by an external power supply, the current is not included in the calculation of current consumption.

A.4.1 Interface Adapter Boards and Communication Adapter Boards

Turne	Number of occupied	Cu	rrent consumption [r	nA]				
Туре	I/O points	I/O points 5 V DC 24 V DC (internal)						
FX1N-232-BD	_							
FX2N-232-BD	—	20	_	—				
FX3U-232-BD	—							
FX1N-422-BD	_	60*						
FX2N-422-BD	_	60		_				
FX3U-422-BD	_	20*	_	—				
FX1N-485-BD	_	60						
FX2N-485-BD	_	00		_				
FX3U-485-BD	_	40	_	—				
FX3U-USB-BD	_	15	_	—				
FX1N-CNV-BD								
FX2N-CNV-BD	—	—	—	—				
FX3U-CNV-BD								

* When a programming tool or GOT is connected, add the current consumed by this unit (see next page)

Turno	Number of occupied	Number of occupied Current consumption [
Туре	I/O points	5 V DC	24 V DC (internal)	24 V DC (external)					
FX-20P(-E)	_	150	_	—					
FX-232AWC-H	_	120	_	_					
FX-USB-AW	_	15	_	—					
FX₃∪-7DM		20							
FX10DM-E	_	220	_	—					
F920GOT-BBD5-K-E	—	220	_	—					

A.4.2 Special Adapters

T	Number of	Current consumption [mA]											
Туре	occupied I/O points	5 V DC	24 V DC (internal)	24 V DC (external)	At start up								
FX3U-4HSX-ADP	—	30	30	0	30*								
FX3U-2HSY-ADP	—	30	60	0	120*								
FX3U-4AD-ADP	—	15	0	40	_								
FX3U-4DA-ADP	_	15	0	150	_								
FX3U-4AD-PT-ADP	_	15	0	50	_								
FX3U-4AD-TC-ADP	_	15	0	45	_								
FX2NC-232ADP	_	100	0	0	—								
FX3U-232ADP	_	30	0	0	_								
FX3U-485ADP	_	20	0	0	—								

* The current consumption at start up must be considered when connected to a DC powered base unit.

A.4.3 Extension Blocks

Туре	Number of occupied	Current consumption [mA]								
туре	I/O points	5 V DC	24 V DC (internal)	24 V DC (external)						
FX2N-8ER-ES/UL	16	-	125	0						
FX2N-8EX-ES/UL	8	—	50	0						
FX2N-16EX-ES/UL	16	—	100	0						
FX2N-8EYR-ES/UL	8	—	75	0						
FX2N-8EYT-ESS/UL	8	—	75	0						
FX2N-16EYR-ES/UL	16	—	150	0						
FX2N-16EYT-ESS/UL	16		150	0						



A.4.4 Special Function Modules

_	Number of	Current consumption [mA]									
Туре	occupied I/O points	5 V DC	24 V DC (external)	At start up							
FX3U-4AD	8	110	0	90							
FX3U-4DA	8	120	0	160							
FX3U-20SSC-H	8	100	0	220							
FX2N-2AD	8	20	50 ^①	0	170						
FX2N-2DA	8	30	85 ^①	0	190						
FX2N-4AD	8	30	0	55							
FX2N-4DA	8	30	0	200	_						
FX _{2N} -4AD-TC	8	30	0	50	_						
FX2N-4AD-PT	8	30	0	50	_						
FX2N-8AD	8	50	0	80	_						
FX2N-5A	8	70	0	90	_						
FX2N-2LC	8	70	0	55	_						
FX2N-1HC	8	90	0	0	_						
FX2N-1PG-E	8	55	0	40	_						
FX2N-10PG	8	120	0	70 ②							
FX2N-232IF	8	40	0	80							
FX2N-16CCL-M	8 3	0	0	150							
FX2N-32CCL-M	8	130	0	50	_						
FX2N-32ASI-M	8 ④	150	0	70	_						
FX0N-3A	8	30	90 ^①	0	165						
FX2N-10GM	8	_	_	5	_						
FX2N-20GM	8		_	10							

^① When analog special function blocks (FX0N-3A, FX2N-2AD and FX2N-2DA) are connected to an input/ output powered extension unit (FX2N-32E□ or FX2N-48E□), the following limitation must be taken into consideration. (When the blocks are connected to the main unit, this limitation is not applied.)

The total current consumption of the analog special function blocks (FX0N-3A, FX2N-2AD and FX2N-2DA) should be less than the following current values.

- When connected to FX2N-32E : 190 mA or less
- When connected to FX2N-48E : 300 mA or less.
- $^{(2)}$ When the voltage of the external DC power supply is 5 V DC, the current is 100 mA.

⁽³⁾ A FX2N-16CCL-M cannot be used together with a FX2N-32ASI-M. The following number of points is added according to the products connected to the network: (Number of remote I/O stations) x 32 points.

A FX2N-32ASI-M cannot be used together with a FX2N-16CCL-M. Only one unit can be added to the whole system. The following number of points is added according to the products connected to the network: (Number of active slaves) x 8 points.

A.5 PLC Components Glossary

The following table describes the meaning and functionality of the single components und parts of a Mitsubishi PLC.

Component	Description
Connection for expansion adapter boards	Optional expansion adapter boards can be connected to this interface. A variety of differ- ent adapters are available for all FX lines (except the FX2NC). These adapters extend the capabilities of the controllers with additional functions or communications interfaces. The adapter boards are plugged directly into the slot.
Connection for pro- gramming units	This connection can be used for connecting the FX-20P-E hand-held programming unit or an external PC or notebook with a programming software package (e.g. GX Developer).
EEPROM	Read/write memory in which the PLC program can be stored and read with the program- ming software. This solid-state memory retains its contents without power, even in the event of a power failure, and does not need a battery.
Memory cassette slot	Slot for optional memory cassettes. Inserting a memory cassette disables the controller's internal memory – the controller will then only execute the program stored in the cassette.
Extension bus	Both additional I/O expansion modules and special function modules that add additional capabilities to the PLC system can be connected here. See Chapter 6 for an overview of the available modules.
Analog potentiometers	The analog potentiometers are used for setting analog setpoint values. The setting can be polled by the PLC program and used for timers, pulse outputs and other functions.
Service power supply	The service power supply (not for FX2NC) provides a regulated 24V DC power supply source for the input signals and the sensors. The capacity of this power supply depends on the controller model (e.g. FX1s and FX1N: 400mA; FX2N-16MD-DD through FX2N-32MD-DD: 250 mA, FX2N-48MD-DD through FX2N-64MD-DD: 460 mA)
Digital inputs	The digital inputs are used for inputting control signals from the connected switches, buttons or sensors. These inputs can read the values ON (power signal on) and OFF (no power signal).
Digital outputs	You can connect a variety of different actuators and other devices to these outputs, depending on the nature of your application and the output type.
LEDs for indicating the input status	These LEDs show which inputs are currently connected to a power signal, i.e. a defined voltage. When a signal is applied to an input the corresponding LED lights up, indicating that the state of the input is ON.
LEDs for indicating the output status	These LEDs show the current ON/OFF states of the digital outputs. These outputs can switch a variety of different voltages and currents depending on the model and output type.
LEDs for indicating the operating status	The LEDs RUN, POWER and ERROR show the current status of the controller. POWER shows that the power is switched on, RUN lights up when the PLC program is being executed and ERROR lights up when an error or malfunction is registered.
Memory battery	The battery protects the contents of the MELSELC PLC's volatile RAM memory in the event of a power failure (FX _{2N} , FX _{2NC} and FX _{3U} only). It protects the latched ranges for timers, counters and relays. In addition to this it also provides power for the integrated real-time clock when the PLC's power supply is switched off.
RUN/STOP switch	MELSEC PLCs have two operating modes, RUN and STOP. The RUN/STOP switch allows you to switch between these two modes manually. In RUN mode the PLC executes the program stored in its memory. In STOP mode program exe- cution is stopped and it is possible to program the controller.



Index

Α

Adapter boards · ·		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	· 2 - 17
Analog modules \cdot			•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	· 2 - 18
Arrays															
Overview · · ·		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	· 3 - 16
programming ·		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	· 12 - 1
AS interface · · ·		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	· 2 - 27
Network module	e		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	· 2 - 27
Auto connect \cdot \cdot \cdot		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	· 4 - 20

В

Ва	se unit																					
	FX1N		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	· 2	2 -	9
	FX1S		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	· 2	2 -	8
	FX2N		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	· 2	2 -	9
	FX2N0	С.	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	2	- 1	0
	FX3U	•	•		•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	2	- 1	0
	Overvi	iew	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	· 2	2 -	6
	Power	su	рр	ly	•	•	•	•	•	•	•			•		•		•		2	- 1	1
	S/S te	rmi	na	١·	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	2	- 1	2
									(

CANopen
Network module · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 2 - 26
CC-Link
Network modules · · · · · · · · · · · · · 2 - 25
Comment
copying • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
deleting • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
for program networks · · · · · · · · · · · 4 - 33
Communication adapters · · · · · · · · · · 2 - 29
Connection setup · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 19 - 9
Connection Setup · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 4 - 37
Connection Test · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 4 - 39
Counter
Device addresses · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 3 - 20
programming · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 4 - 25
Counter modules · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 2 - 20
Cross Reference

D
Data types
Data Unit Types
Debug Menu
Device Edit · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Forcing In- and Outputs · · · · · · · · · 8 - 1
Device Edit (function in Debug menu) · · · · · 9 - 1
DeviceNet
Network modules · · · · · · · · · · · · · 2 - 26
Display Mode · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 9 - 3
Documentation
Network Comments · · · · · · · · · · · · 4 - 33
Network Header · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 4 - 33
Print options $\cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots + 4 - 51$
Download of programs · · · · · · · · · · · 4 - 41
DUT· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
see Data Unit Types

E

—
EEPROM · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
EN-Input • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
ENO-Output • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
Entry Data Monitor
customising \cdot · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
selection • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
Error codes · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
ETHERNET
Configuration · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 19 - 1
Network modules · · · · · · · · · · · · · 2 - 22
Extension
blocks · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
$boards \cdot \cdot$
units · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

F

Floating point values

see REAL Numbers

Function	

comparison with Function Blocks · · · · · 6 - 1
creation · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
duplicating \cdot · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Result type · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

Function Block
assigning instance names •••••••6 - 16
assigning of DUT variables · · · · · · · · 11 - 8
assigning variables · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 6 - 18
comparison with Funktion • • • • • • • • • 6 - 1
creation • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
entering into Ladder program · · · · · · · 4 - 18
execution options · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Instances • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
monitoring instances · · · · · · · · · · · · 7 - 11
Function Block Diagram · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
FX family
Current consumption · · · · · · · · · · · · A - 11
occupied I/O points · · · · · · · · · · · · · · A - 11
Overview · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Power supply · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
FX0N-32NT-DP
FX1N-8AV-BD · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 2 - 30
FX1N-CNV-BD · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 2 - 29
FX2N-10PG · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
FX2N-16CCL-M · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 2 - 25
FX2N-1HC
FX2N-1PG-E · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 2 - 21
FX2N-232IF·····2-28
FX2N-32ASI-M · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 2 - 27
FX2N-32CAN · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 2 - 26
FX2N-32CCL · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
FX2N-32DP-IF · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 2 - 24
FX2N-64DNET · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 2 - 26
FX2N-8AV-BD · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 2 - 30
FX2NC-ENET-ADP
FX2N-CNV-BD · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 2 - 29
FX3U-20SSC-H · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 2 - 21
FX3U-2HSY-ADP
FX3U-4HSX-ADP
FX3U-64DP-M · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 2 - 23
FX3U-CNV-BD · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 2 - 29
FX3U-ENET

G

Global V	aria	ble	es																	
assig	ning	•	•	•		•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	• 4	- 9
Defin	ition	•	•	•		•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	· 3	- 6
List	•••		•	•	•			•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	·З	- 6
Global V	aria	ble	es	Li	ist	1														
addir	ig er	ntri	ies	s٠															4 -	- 26
assig	ning	0	fν	a	ria	bl	es	5	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	• 4	- 9
checl	king			•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	4 -	12

Glossary · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
see Global Variable List GX Configurator DP • • • • • • • • • • • • 18 - 1
Н
HMI·····2-2
I
IEC61131-3 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Inputs
Assignment · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
wiring • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
Instance
for function blocks · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 6 - 16
Instruction List · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Interconnect Mode · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Interface
adapters · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
modules · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
L
Labels

Labels
Ladder Diagram
entering a Function Block · · · · · · · · 4 - 18
Guided Ladder Entry Mode · · · · · · · 4 - 36
Overview • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
Precautions · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 4 - 21
programming · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 4 - 14
Local Variables
define new · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 4 - 19
Definition • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
List • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
LVL

see Local Variable List

Μ

Macrocode execution $\cdot \cdot 6 - 21$
MELSEC · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Memory battery · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · A - 14
Monitor headers (function in Monitor Mode) $\cdot \cdot 7$ - 6

Ν

Network Comments · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 4 - 33
Network Header · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Network modules
AS interface · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 2 - 27
CANopen • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
CC-Link • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
DeviceNet · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 2 - 26
ETHERNET · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 2 - 22
PROFIBUS • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • 2 - 23
Network number (Ethernet parameter) · · · · 19 - 4
Network Parameter · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

0

Online menu
Transfer Setup · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 4 - 37
Online Menu
Entry Data Monitor · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 7 - 1
Monitor Header · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 7 - 6
Start Monitoring \cdot · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 7 - 7
Online Program Change (function in Project Menu)
Open settings (Ethernet) · · · · · · · · · · · 19 - 6
Operational settings (Ethernet) · · · · · · 19 - 4
Optical couplers · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Outputs
Assignment · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 2 - 37
wiring • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
Р

PLC

comparison with relay systems · · · · · · 2 - 1
Diagnostics · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
History
PLCopen · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Positioning modules
POU
assigning to Task · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 4 - 30
creation of new · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 4 - 8
Definition • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
Header • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
programming · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 4 - 14
POU Pool
Definition · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Process image processing · · · · · · · · · · 2 - 4
PROFIBUS/DP
configuration · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 18 - 1
Network module · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 2 - 23

Properties (of a Task)	•••	• •	•	·	•	•	•	•	•	· 4 -	31
Online Programm C	han	ge	•	•	•	•	·	·	•	· 10	- 3
Change Security Le	vel	• •	•	•	·	·	·	·	·	· 14	- 2
Change Passwords	•••	• •	•	·	•	•	•	•	•	· 14	- 1
Project Menu											
I/O Assignment · ·	•••	• •	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	·2 -	37
Project											
see PLC											
Programmable Logic C	ontr	olle	ər								
monitoring $\cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot$	•••	•	• •	•	·	•	•	·	·	· 4 -	44
download to PLC \cdot											-
cross reference \cdot \cdot	•••	• •	•	·	•	·	•	•	•	· 4 -	47
$check \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \cdot$	• •	•		•	•	•	•	·	•	·4 -	23
Program											

R

Real variables
modifying in monitor mode · · · · · · · · 7 - 10
Relay
comparison with PLC systems \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot 2 - 1
Result type
for function $\cdot \cdot \cdot$
RUN/STOP switch · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · A - 14

S

Special Register
descriped · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Diagnostic information · · · · · · · · · · · A - 5
Error codes · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
PLC operation mode · · · · · · · · · · · · A - 5
Real time clock · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · A - 5
Special Relays
descriped · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Diagnostic information · · · · · · · · · · · A - 1
Error detection · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · A - 3
PLC operation mode · · · · · · · · · · · · A - 2
Real time clock · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · A - 2
Start Monitoring (function in Online menu) \cdot · · · 7 - 7
Station number (Ethernet parameter) · · · · 19 - 4
Structured Text · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
System Image · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

Т

Task

assigning a POU · · · · · · · · · · · · · 4 - 30
Attributes
create new • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
Definition · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Pool
$Properties \cdot \cdot$
Task Pool
Definition · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Temperature control module · · · · · 2 - 18, 2 - 19
Timer
Device addresses · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 3 - 20
programming · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 4 - 27
Trouble shooting
Error codes · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Special registers · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · A - 6
Special relays

V

Variables
assigning to a instruction · · · · · · · · · 4 - 19
Global (Definition) · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
see also Global Variables
Local (Definition) · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
see also Local Variables
selection from POU Header · · · · · · · · 4 - 16



Global Partner. Local Friend.

EUROPE

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V. German Branch Gothaer Straße 8 D-40880 Ratingen Phone: +49 (0) 2102 / 486-0 Fax: +49 (0) 2102 / 486-1120 e mail:megfamail@meg.mee.com

FRANCE

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V. French Branch 25, Boulevard des Bouvets **F-92741 Nanterre Cedex** Phone: +33 155 68 55 68 Fax: +33 155 68 55 68 Fax: +33 155 68 56 85

IRELAND

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V. Irish Branch Westgate Business Park, Ballymount IRL-Dublin 24 Phone: +353 (0) 1 / 419 88 00 Fax: +353 (0) 1 / 419 88 90 e mail:sales.info@meir.mee.com

ITALY

MISUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V. Italian Branch Via Paracelso 12 I-20041 Agrate Brianza (MI) Phone: +39 039 6053 1 Fax: +39 039 6053 312 email:factory.automation@it.mee.com

SPAIN

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V. Spanish Branch Carretera de Rubí 76-80 **E-08190 Sant Cugat del Vallés** Phone: +34 9 3 / 565 3160 Fax: +34 9 3 / 589 1579 e mail:industrial@sp.mee.com

UK

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V. UK Branch Travellers Lane **GB-Hatfield Herts. AL10 8 XB** Phone: +44 (0) 1707 / 27 61 00 Fax: +44 (0) 1707 / 27 86 95 e mail: automation@meuk.mee.com

JAPAN

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION Office Tower "Z" 14 F 8-12,1 chome, Harumi Chuo-Ku **Tokyo 104-6212** Phone: +81 3 6221 6060 Fax: +81 3 6221 6075

USA

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC AUTOMATION 500 Corporate Woods Parkway **Vernon Hills, IL 60061** Phone: +1 847 / 478 21 00 Fax: +1 847 / 478 22 83

AUSTRIA GEVA

Wiener Straße 89 **AT-2500 Baden** Phone: +43 (0) 2252 / 85 55 20 Fax: +43 (0) 2252 / 488 60 e mail:office@geva.at

BELARUS TEHNIKON Oktjabrskaya 16/5, Ap 704 **BY-220030 Minsk** Phone: +375 (0)17 / 210 4626 Fax: +375 (0)17 / 210 4626 e mail: tehnikon@belsonet.net

BELGIUM Koning & Hartman B.V. Researchpark Zellik, Pontbeeklaan 43 BE-1731 Brussels Phone: +32 (0)2 / 467 17 51 Fax: +32 (0)2 / 467 17 45 e mail:info@koningenhartman.com

BULGARIA AKHNATON Andrej Ljapchev Lbvd. Pb 21 4 **BG-1756 Sofia** Phone: +359 (0) 2 / 97 44 05 8 Fax: +359 (0) 2 / 97 44 06 1 e mail: —

CZECH REPUBLIC AutoCont Control Systems s.r.o. Nemocnicni 12 **CZ-702 00 Ostrava 2** Phone: +420 59 / 6152 111 Fax: +420 59 / 6152 562 e mail: consys@autocont.cz

DENMARK louis poulsen industri & automation Geminivej 32 DK-2670 Greve Phone: +45 (0) 70 / 10 15 35 Fax: +45 (0) 43 / 95 95 91 e mail: Ipia@Ipmail.com

ESTONIA UTU Elektrotehnika AS Pärnu mnt. 160i **EE-11317 Tallinn** Phone: +372 (0) 6 / 51 72 80 Fax: +372 (0) 6 / 51 72 88 e mail: utu@utu.ee

FINLAND Beijer Electronics OY Ansatie 6a FIN-01740 Vantaa Phone: +358 (0) 9 / 886 77 550 Fax: +358 (0) 9 / 886 77 555 e mail:info@beijer.fi

GREECE UTECO A.B.E.E. 5, Mavrogenous Str. GR-18542 Piraeus Phone: +302 (0) 10 / 42 10 050 Fax: +302 (0) 10 / 42 12 033 e mail:sales@uteco.gr

HUNGARY Meltrade Ltd.

Fertő Utca 14. **HU-1107 Budapest** Phone: +36 (0)1 / 431-9726 Fax: +36 (0)1 / 431-9727 e mail: office@meltrade.hu

ISRAEL TEXEL Electronics Ltd. Box 6272 **IL-42160 Netanya** Phone: +972 (0) 9 / 863 08 91 Fax: +972 (0) 9 / 885 24 30 e mail: texel_me@netvision.net.il

KAZAKHSTAN Kazpromautomatics Ltd. 2, Scładskaya Str. KAZ-470046 Karaganda Phone: +7 3212 50 11 50 Fax: +7 3212 50 11 50 e mail:info@kpakz.com

LATVIA SIA POWEL Lienes iela 28 LV-1009 Riga Phone: +-371 784 / 22 80 Fax: +-371 784 / 22 81 e mail: utu@utu.lv

LITHUANIA UAB UTU POWEL Savanoriu pr. 187 LT-2053 Viinius Phone: +370 (0) 52322-980 e mail: powel@utu.lt

MOLDOVA INTEHSIS SRL Cuza-Voda 36/1-81 MD-2061 Chisinau Phone: +373 (0)2 / 562 263 Fax: +373 (0)2 / 562 263 e mail: intehsis@mdl.net

NETHERLANDS Koning & Hartman B.V. Donauweg 2 B NL-1000 AK Amsterdam Phone: +31 (0)20 / 587 76 00 Fax: +31 (0)20 / 587 76 05 e mail:info@koningenhartman.com

NORWAY

Beijer Electronics A/S Teglverksveien 1 **N-3002 Drammen** Phone: +47 (0) 32 / 24 30 00 Fax: +47 (0) 32 / 84 85 77 e mail:info@beijer.no

POLAND MPL Technology Sp. z o.o. ul. Sliczna 36 PL-31-444 Kraków Phone: +48 (0) 12 / 632 28 85 Fax: +48 (0) 12 / 632 47 82 e mail: krakow@mpl.pl

ROMANIA

Sirius Trading & Services srl Str. Biharia No. 67-77 **R0-013981 Bucuresti 1** Phone: +40 (0) 21/2011146 Fax: +40 (0) 21/2011148 e mail:sirius@siriustrading.ro

RUSSIA

Avtomatika Sever Ltd. Lva Tolstogo Str. 7, Off. 311 **RU-197376 St Petersburg** Phone: +7 812 1183 238 Fax: +7 812 1183 239 e mail: as@avtsev.spb.ru

RUSSIA Consys Promyshlennaya St. 42 **RU-198099 St Petersburg** Phone: +7 812 325 3653 Fax: +7 812 147 2055 e mail: consys@consys.spb.ru

RUSSIA Electrotechnical Systems Siberia Shetinkina St. 33, Office 116 RU-630088 Novosibirsk Phone: +7 3832 / 119598 Fax: +7 3832 / 119598 e mail:info@eltechsystems.ru

RUSSIA Elektrostyle Poslannikov Per., 9, Str. 1 **RU-107005 Moscow** Phone: +7 095 542 4323 Fax: +7 095 956 7526 e mail: info@estl.ru

RUSSIA Elektrostyle

Krasnij Prospekt 220-1, Office No. 312 **RU-630049 Novosibirsk** Phone: +7 3832 / 106618 Fax: +7 3832 / 106626 e mail:info@estl.ru

RUSSIA

Industrial Computer Systems Zao Ryazanskij Prospekt, 8A, Off. 100 **RU-109428 Moscow** Phone: +7 095 232 0207 Fax: +7 095 232 0227 e mail: mail@icos.ru

RUSSIA NPP Uralelektra

Sverdlova 11A **RU-620027 Ekaterinburg** Phone: +7 34 32 / 532745 Fax: +7 34 32 / 532745 e mail:elektra@etel.ru

RUSSIA STC Drive Technique Poslannikov Per., 9, Str. 1 **RU-107005 Moscow** Phone: +7 095 790 7210 Fax: +7 095 790 7212 e mail:info@privod.ru

SERBIA AND MONTENEGRO

INEA SR d.o.o. Karadjordjeva 12/260 SCG-113000 Smederevo Phone: +381 (0)26/ 617 - 163 Fax: +381 (0)26/ 617 - 163 e mail: inea_sr@verat.net

SLOVAKIA

AutoCont Control s.r.o. Radlinského 47 SK-02601 Dolný Kubín Phone: +421 435868 210 Fax: +421 435868 210 e mail:info@autocontcontrol.sk

SLOVENIA INEA d.o.o. Stegne 11 **SI-1000 Ljubljana** Phone: +386 (0) 1-513 8100 Fax: +386 (0) 1-513 8170 e mail:inea@inea.si

SWEDEN

Beijer Electronics AB Box 426 **S-20124 Malmö** Phone: +46 (0) 40 / 35 86 00 Fax: +46 (0) 40 / 35 86 02 e mail:info@beijer.se

SWITZERLAND

ECONOTEC AG Postfach 282 **CH-8309 Nürensdorf** Phone: +41 (0) 1 / 838 48 11 Fax: +41 (0) 1 / 838 48 12 e mail:info@econotec.ch

SOUTH AFRICA

CBI Ltd. Private Bag 2016 **ZA-1600 Isando** Phone: +27 (0) 11/928 2000 Fax: +27 (0) 11/ 392 2354 e mail:cbi@cbi.co.za

TURKEY

GTS Darülaceze Cad. No. 43 Kat. 2 **TR-80270 Okmeydani-Istanbul** Phone: +90 (0) 212 / 320 1640 Fax: +90 (0) 212 / 320 1649 e mail:gts@turk.net

UKRAINE

CSC Automation Ltd. 15, M. Raskova St., Fl. 10, Office 1010 **UA-02002 Kiev** Phone: +380 (0) 44 / 494 3355 Fax: +380 (0) 44 / 494 3366 e mail: csc-a@csc-a.kiev.ua



Mitsubishi Electric Europe B.V. /// FA - European Business Group /// Gothaer Straße 8 /// D-40880 Ratingen /// Germany Tel.: +49(0)2102-4860 /// Fax: +49(0)2102-486112 /// info@mitsubishi-automation.com /// www.mitsubishi-automation.de Specifications subject to change /// Art. no. 208661 /// 08.2007